

**CORPORATE FINANCE AND  
ICT DEPARTMENT**

**STATEMENT  
OF ACCOUNTS  
2010/2011**

**As approved by  
Audit and Governance Committee  
on 28 September 2011**

**SEFTON  
COUNCIL**

# Contents

| <u>Section</u> |  | <u>Page</u> |
|----------------|--|-------------|
| 1.             | Explanatory Foreword   | 1           |
| 2.             | Statement of Responsibilities  | 11          |
| 3.             | Movement in Reserves Statement   | 13          |
| 4.             | Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement                                     | 15          |
| 5.             | Balance Sheet  | 17          |
| 6.             | Cash Flow Statement  | 19          |
| 7.             | Notes to the Financial Statements  | 21          |
| 8.             | Collection Fund  | 99          |
| 9.             | Group Accounts   | 103         |
| 10.            | Annual Governance Statement  | 117         |
| 11.            | Independent Auditor's Report to the Members of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council | 127         |
| 12.            | Glossary   | 131         |
| 13.            | Abbreviations  | 139         |
| 14.            | Useful Addresses   | 141         |

## 1 **EXPLANATORY FOREWORD**

1 The Statement of Accounts is intended to give clear information about the Authority's finances. It is intended to answer:

- What did the Authority's services cost in the year of account?
- Where did the money come from to pay for these services?
- What were the Authority's assets and liabilities at the year-end?

2 Wherever possible the contents have been written in plain English and technical terms have been used sparingly. Where the use of technical terms has been unavoidable, a simple explanation has been included in the Glossary (see pages 131 to 138).

3 The Authority is required by law to follow proper accounting practices and this Statement of Accounts attempts to present fairly the financial position and transactions of the Authority.

4 The Statement was certified by the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT on 28 September 2011.

5 In accordance with recommended practice, the Authority's Accounts present:

(a) Movement in Reserves Statement (page 13)

This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and unusable reserves. The Surplus or (Deficit) on the Provision of Services line shows the true economic cost of providing the Authority's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. These are different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance for Council Tax setting purposes. The Net Increase /Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves line shows the statutory General Fund Balance before any discretionary transfers to or from earmarked reserves undertaken by the Council.

(b) Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (page 15)

This statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Authorities raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

(c) Balance Sheet (pages 17 - 18)

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at 31 March 2011 of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Authority. The net assets of the authority (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Authority. Reserves are reported in two categories. The first category of reserves are usable reserves, i.e. those reserves that the authority may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves, and any statutory limitations on their use. The second category of reserves are those that the authority is not able to use to provide services.

(d) Cash Flow Statement (page 19)

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the authority during the reporting period. The statement shows how the authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities.

(e) Notes to the Financial Statements (pages 21 - 98)

The notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement, Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, Balance Sheet, and Cash Flow Statement. It also includes the accounting policies employed by Sefton to comply with the CIPFA Code of Practice of Local Authority Accounting subject to any exceptions detailed in the note.

(f) Collection Fund (pages 99 - 101)

This statement that reflects the statutory obligation for billing authorities to maintain a separate Collection Fund in accordance with section 89 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (as amended by the Local Government Finance Act 1992).

The Collection Fund shows the transactions of the billing authority in relation to the collection of Council Tax and Non-Domestic rates and provides details of how this income has been distributed to Sefton MBC (including Parish Precepts), the Merseyside Police Authority, the Merseyside Fire and Rescue Service, and Central Government.

(g) Group Accounts (pages 103 – 115)

This section incorporates the accounts of both Sefton and its wholly owned subsidiary, Sefton New Directions Limited, to provide details of the Council's financial activities as a Group.

(h) Annual Governance Statement (pages 117 - 126)

The Annual Governance Statement is the formal statement that recognises, records and publishes an authority's governance arrangements as defined in the CIPFA/SOLACE Governance Framework. It is required to be published with the accounting statements but does not form part of the accounting statement and is therefore not covered by the Auditor's opinion.

(i) Independent Auditor's Report to the Members of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council (pages 127 - 130)(j) Glossary (pages 131 - 138)(k) Abbreviations (pages 139 – 140)(l) Useful Addresses (page 141)**6 CHANGES TO ACCOUNTING POLICIES DURING THE YEAR**

The Statement of Accounts for 2010/2011 is the first to be prepared in accordance with a Code of Practice based on International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The new IFRS based Code introduces a number of new disclosure requirements as well as significant changes in accounting policies relating to the following areas:

Short-term accumulating compensated absences

Short-term accumulating compensated absences refers to benefits that employees receive as part of their contract of employment, entitlement to which is built up as they provide services to the Authority. The most significant benefit covered by this heading is holiday pay.

Employees build up an entitlement to paid holidays as they work. Under the Code, the cost of providing holidays and similar benefits is required to be recognised when employees render service that increases their entitlement to future compensated absences. As a result, the Authority is required to accrue for any annual leave earned but not taken at 31 March each year. Prior to the introduction of IFRS common practice amongst local authorities was not to accrue for these amounts.

The Government has issued regulations that mean local authorities are only required to fund holiday pay and similar benefits when they are used, rather than when employees earn the benefits. Amounts are transferred to the Accumulated Absences Account until the benefits are used.

Leases

Under the Code, the criteria used to determine whether a lease is classified as a finance lease or an operating lease have changed. In addition, a property is accounted for as separate leases of land and buildings. Previously, each property lease would have been accounted for as a single lease. The change in accounting treatment can result in the land or buildings element of the lease being accounted for as an operating lease where it was previously treated as a finance lease; or as a finance lease where it was previously treated as an operating lease.

The Government has issued regulations and statutory guidance in relation to accounting for leases. Under these arrangements, the annual charge to the General Fund (where the Authority is the lessee) will be unchanged for any leases entered into prior to 31 December 2010. Where the Authority is the lessor, the regulations allow the Authority to continue to treat the income from leases entered into prior to 31 December 2010 in the same way as it accounted for the income prior to the introduction of the Code.

#### Service Concessions

Under the Code, where it is considered that a contract is a service concession, then the assets included in the arrangement should be included on the Authority's Balance Sheet. Previously, assets included in the contract were deemed to be outside of the Council's control so were not included on its Balance Sheet. The Council has identified that its contract with arvato Government Services (Sefton) Limited should be classified as a service concession and accounted for as such.

#### Non-Current Assets

Under the Code, categorisation and valuation of Non-Current Assets has been amended. A new category of Assets Held for Sale has been introduced where Surplus Assets that meet certain criteria are included. In addition, the definition of investment properties has changed so some assets have been reclassified. Also, Surplus Assets not meeting the criteria of Assets Held for sale are included at Existing Use Value which has led to a large reduction in the valuation of the assets.

#### Capital Grants and Contributions

Under the Code, grants and contributions for capital schemes are recognised as income when they become receivable. Previously, grants were held in a Government Grants and Contributions Deferred Account and recognised as income over the life of the assets which they were used to fund.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Under the Code, Cash Overdrawn is netted off any Cash in Hand and Short-Term Deposits. Previously, Cash Overdrawn was shown as a separate figure on the Balance Sheet.

#### Deferred Liabilities

Deferred Liabilities due to be paid within the following financial year have previously been included as Creditors. These are now shown as a separate line within Current Liabilities.

#### Impact of the changes

Adoption of the IFRS-based Code has resulted in the restatement of various balances and transactions, with the result that some amounts presented in the financial statements are different from the equivalent figures presented in the Statement of Accounts for 2009/2010.

Details of Prior Year Adjustments relating to these changes can be found in Note 1 in the Notes to the Financial Statements on pages 21 to 28.

## **7 GENERAL FUND SUMMARY**

The General Fund encompasses expenditure relating to the day-to-day running of the Council. Transactions relating to Schools' delegated budgets are included within the General Fund but because Schools are entitled to retain any year-end balances for future use, the General Fund balances are analysed according to whether or not they belong to Schools.

On 4 March 2010, the Council approved a revenue budget for 2010/2011 of £243.091m, which included £0.982m relating to the expenditure of Parish Councils. It was anticipated that balances for non-school budgets would total £4.140m at 31 March 2011. As a result of an underspend of £0.021m in 2009/2010 and the planned contribution to reserves in 2010/2011 of £0.500m being taken as a saving, the anticipated year-end balances position was revised to £3.661 when the 2011/2012 Budget was approved in March 2011.

Overall, actual expenditure for 2010/2011 on General Fund services (excluding Schools' delegated expenditure) was £3.526m lower than revised estimates. Of this sum, £3.5m has been transferred to an earmarked reserve in order to provide one-off resources to assist the Council's transformation programme. The remaining £0.026m has been added to General Fund Balances.

The Authority's reported non-School General Fund balances at 31 March 2011 are therefore £3.687m as shown in the following table:

| <b>Non-School General Fund Balances</b>                         | <b>£000s</b>  |
|---|---------------|
| Estimated non-School General Fund Balances at 31 March 2011     | -3,661        |
| Add underspend in comparison to the 2010/2011 revised estimate  | -26           |
| <b>Actual non-School General Fund Balances at 31 March 2011</b> | <b>-3,687</b> |

Some of the major variations from the revised estimates in 2010/2011 include: -

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>Additional Spending / Reduced Income</b>                     | £'000  |
| Specialist Transport Unit – continued demand pressure           | 1,305  |
| Adult Social Care – Community Care Packages                     | 1,388  |
| Planning fees / grant income reductions                         | 709    |
| <b>Underspending / Additional Income</b>                        |        |
| Children's Services – Youth / young people and training budgets | -945   |
| Adult Social Care – NHS Sefton for Re-enablement Services       | -1,070 |
| Housing Benefits (Net)  | -1,366 |
| One-Off VAT Refund from HMRC                                    | -1,232 |
| Debt Repayment / Net Investment                                 | -2,306 |

## **8 SCHOOLS' DELEGATED BUDGETS AND THE USE OF DEDICATED SCHOOLS GRANT**

In accordance with the Fair Funding Scheme for Financing Schools, individual schools are able to carry forward any underspend on their budgets. Conversely, an overspend against budgets become the first call on future available resources. Net expenditure on schools, whether incurred directly from delegated budgets or spent against centrally retained budgets by the LEA in support of schools, is funded from the ring-fenced Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG).

The DSG was underspent by £3.202m in 2010/2011. This comprised an underspend of £2.468m on schools' delegated funding, and an underspend of £0.734m the non-delegated (centrally retained) element.

The underspend on delegated budgets has resulted in an increase in schools' accumulated reserves of £2.468m. Movements in Schools' balances during 2010/2011 can be summarised as follows:

| <b>Schools' Balances</b>                  | <b>£000s</b>   |
|---|----------------|
| Schools' balances as at 1 April 2010      | -12,730        |
| Underspend on Schools' Delegated Budgets  | -2,468         |
| <b>Schools' balances at 31 March 2011</b> | <b>-15,198</b> |

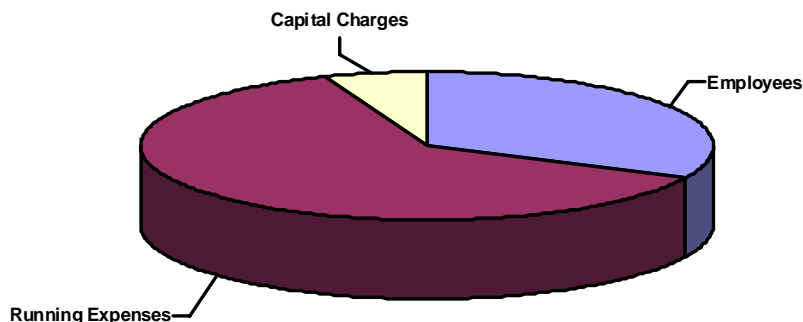
The underspend on the non-delegated part of the DSG (£0.734m) contributes to the centrally retained DSG reserve. This reserve amounted to £0.321m at 31 March 2010 and has therefore increased to £1.055m at the end of 2010/2011. In addition (although not part of the DSG), schools overspent their devolved Standards Fund allocations by £1.736m in 2010/2011 which will be met from the Standards Fund reserve.

9 **ANALYSIS OF GENERAL FUND EXPENDITURE AND INCOME**

Figure 1 and Figure 2 below summarise the Authority's **gross** revenue expenditure within the General Fund for 2010/2011. Figure 3 highlights the main sources of General Fund Financing for 2010/2011.

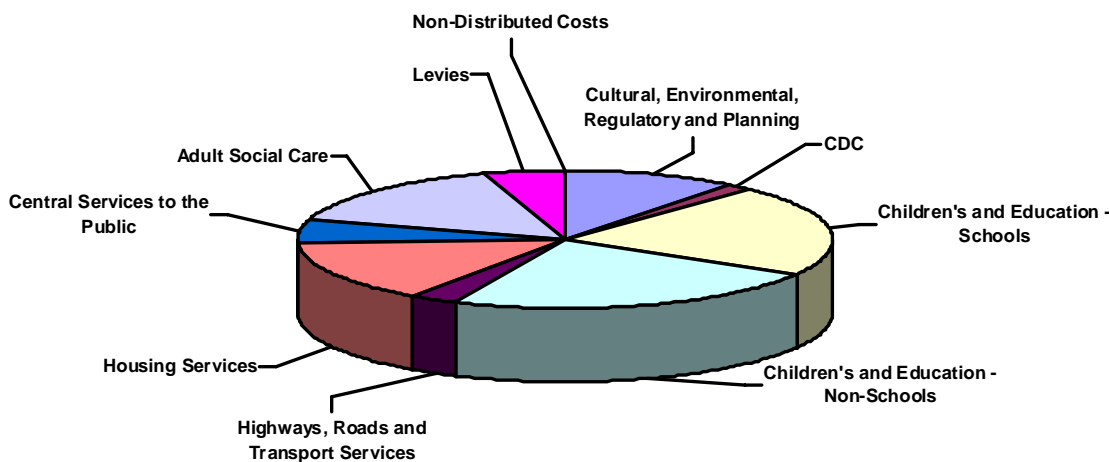
**Figure 1 - Gross Expenditure on Services (including Levies) for 2010/2011 (by Expenditure Type)**

| <u>Expenditure Type</u> | <u>£000s</u>   | <u>%</u>   |
|-------------------------|----------------|------------|
| Employees               | 228,874        | 32         |
| Running Expenses        | 436,481        | 62         |
| Capital Charges         | 40,956         | 6          |
|                         | <u>706,311</u> | <u>100</u> |



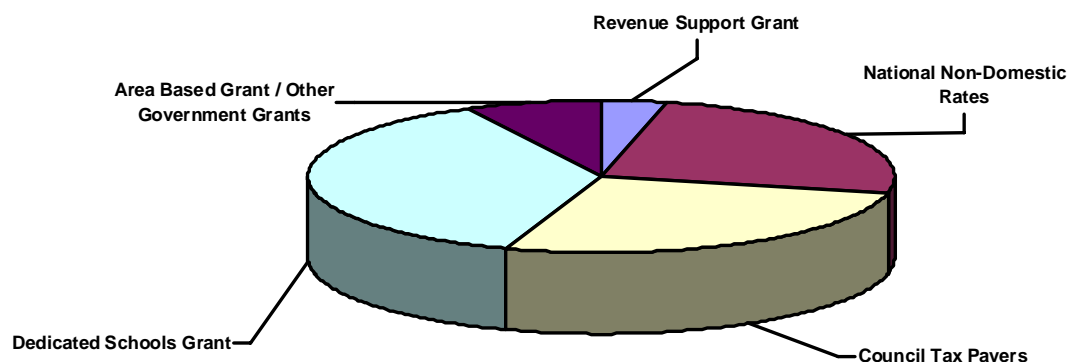
**Figure 2 - Gross General Fund Expenditure on Services for 2010/2011**

| <u>Service</u>  | <u>£000s</u>   | <u>%</u>   |
|---|----------------|------------|
| Adult Social Care   | 111,673        | 16         |
| Corporate and Democratic Core (CDC)                       | 9,482          | 2          |
| Non-Distributed Costs                                     | -28,383        | -4         |
| Central Services to the Public                            | 40,971         | 6          |
| Children's and Education Services - Non-School            | 170,907        | 24         |
| - School  | 157,092        | 21         |
| Cultural, Environmental, Regulatory and Planning Services | 77,891         | 11         |
| Highways, Roads and Transport Services                    | 23,197         | 3          |
| Housing Services  | 105,910        | 15         |
| Levies  | 37,571         | 6          |
|   | <u>706,311</u> | <u>100</u> |



**Figure 3 – Main Sources of General Fund Financing for 2010/2011**

| <b>Source of Income</b>                          | <b>£000s</b>   | <b>%</b>   |
|--|----------------|------------|
| Revenue Support Grant                            | 15,808         | 4          |
| Area Based Grant/Other General Government Grants | 32,894         | 7          |
| National Non-Domestic Rates                      | 108,865        | 25         |
| Council Tax Payers                               | 118,737        | 27         |
| Dedicated School Grant                           | 164,576        | 37         |
|  | <b>440,880</b> | <b>100</b> |



## 10 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

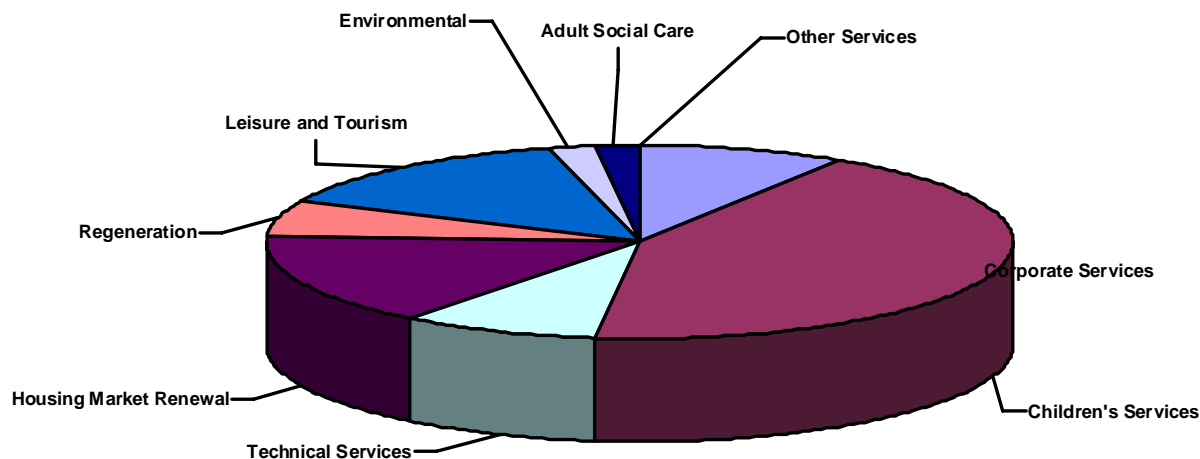
In 2010/11 the Authority spent £75.2m on capital projects. Examples of some of the major areas of spend include expenditure on Litherland One School Pathfinder (£13.3m), Housing Market Renewal (£11.4m), Southport Cultural Centre (£7.3m), Capitalisation of equal pay and redundancy costs (£4.7m), Renovation Grants (£3.4m) and Aintree Davenhill Primary School (£2.0m).

The analysis of capital spending (by departmental categories) and its financing is summarised in Figure 4 and Figure 5: -

**Figure 4 - Sefton's Capital Expenditure for 2010/2011**

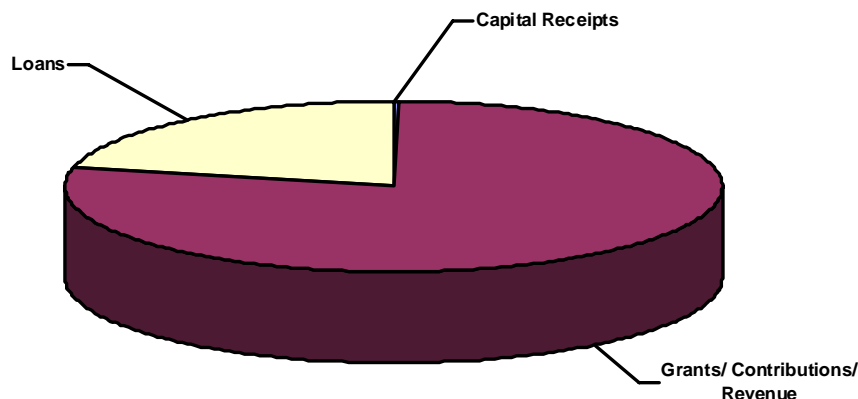
| <b>Service</b>         | <b>£000s</b>  | <b>%</b>   |
|------------------------|---------------|------------|
| Adult Social Care      | 1,548         | 2          |
| Children's Services    | 32,251        | 43         |
| Corporate Services     | 6,761         | 9          |
| Environmental          | 1,425         | 2          |
| Housing Market Renewal | 11,410        | 15         |
| Leisure and Tourism    | 10,658        | 14         |
| Regeneration           | 4,540         | 6          |
| Technical Services     | 6,564         | 9          |
| Other Services         | 3             | 0          |
|                        | <b>75,160</b> | <b>100</b> |





**Figure 5 - Financing of Sefton's 2010/2011 Capital Expenditure**

| <u>Source of Finance</u>       | <u>£000s</u>  | <u>%</u>   |
|--------------------------------|---------------|------------|
| Capital Receipts               | 33            | 0          |
| Grants/ Contributions/ Revenue | 58,955        | 78         |
| Loans                          | 16,172        | 22         |
|                                | <u>75,160</u> | <u>100</u> |



**11 BORROWING**

The Council's arrangements for long-term borrowing correspond to the Council's Treasury Management Policy and Strategy documents. These were drawn up to comply with the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in Local Authorities.

Under Section 3(1) of the Local Government Act 2003, the Council must approve an overall borrowing limit before the beginning of each financial year. For 2010/2011 this limit was set at £198.0m; the Council stayed within this figure during the year.

As at 31 March 2011, the Council had outstanding borrowing of £132.671m (£123.642m as at 31 March 2010). This includes local authority bonds, stocks, mortgages and loans from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB). As at 31 March 2011, borrowing of £0.561m, plus accrued interest of £0.789m, was due to be repaid within 12 months, of which £0.561m represents the principal element of annuity loans that will mature in the year.

During 2010/2011, £20m of new long term borrowing from the PWLB was required to fund capital expenditure. Principal of £0.581m was repaid during the year. In addition, £10m was repaid to another institution.

Interest on long term borrowing from the PWLB totalled £5.758m during the year.

**12 PENSION LIABILITY**

There is currently a net deficit on the Local Government Pension Scheme Fund attributable to Sefton of £230.9m. This will be reviewed periodically (normally every three years) by the Fund's actuary and steps will be taken to address the deficit via increased contributions over the remaining working life of employees.

**13 PROVISIONS, CONTINGENCIES AND WRITEOFFS**

There have been no significant changes in provisions during 2010/2011. However, there has been a significant change in contingent liabilities in the year. The potential liability relating to the Merseyside Pension Fund costs for Contractor Admission Bodies has reduced from £24.8m to £2.7m. This is as a result of the latest actuarial valuation and changes in assumptions.

The only material write-offs in 2010/2011 relate to revaluation losses on the Authority's assets. These total £32.5m.

**14 MATERIAL EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE**

There have been no material events after the reporting date up to the date the accounts have been authorised for issue.

**15 ECONOMIC POSITION / FINANCIAL OUTLOOK**

The challenges experienced in the national economy over recent years have had a consequential impact on the financial circumstances within local government. Initial budget reductions required in Sefton for 2010/11 have been followed by the need to make significant savings over the following four years. Reductions in Government financial support for 2011/12, have required savings in the order of £44m to be identified. The achievement of these savings during the year is being monitored and performance is being reported to Cabinet on a regular basis.

The Local Government Finance Settlement only specified figures for local authority grant support until 2012/13; the position beyond remains unclear. However, the indicative national figures for the following two years (highlighted in the Comprehensive Spending Review) suggest that substantial further reductions in grant, and therefore budget savings, will be required in 2013/14 and 2014/15.

The Authority's Medium Term Financial Plan, reported to Cabinet on May 26, identified amended budget gaps for the three financial years from 2012/13 – 2014/15 totalling approximately £38m. The Council's Transformation Programme will continue, with the aim of identifying and implementing service changes for the three years, but with particular focus on 2012/13 in the short-term. It is inevitable that this process will result in further reductions in the size of the Council's workforce.

With regard to the savings target for 2012/13, the in-year saving requirement is estimated at £20m. This saving has to be achieved with the background of continuing increased pressures on Council services, particularly care for children and the elderly. These will be closely monitored to identify whether any budget re-adjustments are necessary. Inflation levels are forecast to remain at existing high levels in the coming year, particularly the utility costs of gas, electricity and water charges. This will inevitably mean the finances of the Council, which are already under pressure as a result of the service cuts, will be facing an even greater strain.

Further reports will be presented to Cabinet over the coming months in order to agree how the Council will balance its budget for next year.

**16 CONCLUSION**

During the 2010/2011 financial year, the Council has continued to experience significant additional spending pressures, particularly from the Children's and Adult Social Care services. As a result of savings achieved in other service areas, the overall outturn position has been limited to a slight underspend. General Balances have been broadly maintained at estimated levels.

Decisions taken during the 2011/2012 budget process are expected to retain General Fund balances at £3.687m. However, the further financial challenges of the current economic climate and the potential for further additional demand for services (e.g. Children's / Elderly care packages), will mean that budgets will need to be closely monitored during 2011/12 to ensure the Council maintains its financial standing position.

Once again, the Accounts have been closed within the statutory deadline of 30 June. My thanks go to all staff that have invested considerable efforts to achieve this deadline.

The Statement of Accounts is a complex document and is prepared within the guidelines set by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy. However, I would be interested to receive any suggestions as to how the Accounts, or the Executive Summary, could be improved. Please contact me at the address on page 139.

Margaret Rawding  
**Head of Corporate Finance and ICT**



## **2 STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES FOR THE STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS**

### **The Authority's Responsibilities**

The Authority is required to:

- Make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In Sefton that officer is the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT.
- Manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets.
- Approve the Statement of Accounts.

### **The Head of Corporate Finance and ICT Responsibilities**

The Head of Corporate Finance and ICT is responsible for the preparation of the Authority's Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code).

In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT has:

- selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently;
- made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent;
- complied with the local authority Code.

The Head of Corporate Finance and ICT has also:

- kept proper accounting records which were up to date;
- taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

### **Head of Corporate Finance and ICT Statement**

I certify that this Statement of Accounts gives a true and fair view of the financial position of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council at 31 March 2011, and its income and expenditure for the financial year ended 31 March 2011.

*Margaret Rawding*

---

Margaret Rawding  
Head of Corporate Finance and ICT  
Date: 28 September 2011

**Statement by the Chair of the Audit and Governance Committee**

I confirm on behalf of the Council that these accounts were approved by the Audit and Governance Committee at its meeting held on 28 September 2011.

*Richard Hands*

---

Councillor Richard Hands  
**Chair, Audit and Governance Committee**

### 3 MOVEMENT IN RESERVES STATEMENT

This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and unusable reserves. The Surplus or (Deficit) on the Provision of Services line shows the true economic cost of providing the authority's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. These are different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance for Council Tax setting purposes. The Net Increase /Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves line shows the statutory General Fund Balance before any discretionary transfers to, or from, earmarked reserves undertaken by the Council.

| <b>Movements in Reserves in 2010/2011</b>   | General Fund Balance<br>£000 | Earmarked Reserves Account<br>£000 | Capital Receipts Reserve<br>£000 | Capital Grants Unapplied<br>£000 | Total Usable Reserves<br>£000 | Unusable Reserves<br>£000 | Total Authority Reserves<br>£000 |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Balance at 1 April 2010</b>  | -16,391                      | -44,395                            | -5,041                           | -14,548                          | -80,375                       | -278,559                  | -358,934                         |
| <b>Movements in Year</b>  |                              |                                    |                                  |                                  |                               |                           |                                  |
| Surplus on the provision of services  | -48,046                      | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                                | -48,046                       | 0                         | -48,046                          |
| Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure  | 0                            | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                                | 0                             | -38,266                   | -38,266                          |
| <b>Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</b>                                 | -48,046                      | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                                | -48,046                       | -38,266                   | -86,312                          |
| Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (Note 5) | 32,194                       | 0                                  | -1,300                           | -1,656                           | 29,238                        | -29,238                   | 0                                |
| <b>Net Increase before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves</b>                        | -15,852                      | 0                                  | -1,300                           | -1,656                           | -18,808                       | -67,504                   | -86,312                          |
| Transfers to / from Earmarked Reserves (Note 36)                                  | 13,358                       | -13,358                            | 0                                | 0                                | 0                             | 0                         | 0                                |
| <b>Increase in Year</b>   | -2,494                       | -13,358                            | -1,300                           | -1,656                           | -18,808                       | -67,504                   | -86,312                          |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2011</b>   | -18,885                      | -57,753                            | -6,341                           | -16,204                          | -99,183                       | -346,063                  | -445,246                         |

| <b>Movements in Reserves in 2009/2010</b>   | General Fund Balance<br>£000 | Earmarked Reserves Account<br>£000 | Capital Receipts Reserve<br>£000 | Capital Grants Unapplied<br>£000 | Total Usable Reserves<br>£000 | Unusable Reserves<br>£000 | Total Authority Reserves<br>£000 |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Balance at 1 April 2009</b>  | -17,730                      | -31,470                            | -4,669                           | -11,322                          | -65,191                       | -351,938                  | -417,129                         |
| <b>Movements in Year</b>  |                              |                                    |                                  |                                  |                               |                           |                                  |
| Surplus on the provision of services  | -10,474                      | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                                | -10,474                       | 0                         | -10,474                          |
| Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure  | 0                            | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                                | 0                             | 68,669                    | 68,669                           |
| <b>Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</b>                                 | -10,474                      | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                                | -10,474                       | 68,669                    | 58,195                           |
| Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (Note 5) | -1,112                       | 0                                  | -372                             | -3,226                           | -4,710                        | 4,710                     | 0                                |
| <b>Net Increase / Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves</b>             | -11,586                      | 0                                  | -372                             | -3,226                           | -15,184                       | 73,379                    | 58,195                           |
| Transfers to / from Earmarked Reserves (Note 36)                                  | 12,925                       | -12,925                            | 0                                | 0                                | 0                             | 0                         | 0                                |
| <b>Increase (-) /Decrease in Year</b>   | 1,339                        | -12,925                            | -372                             | -3,226                           | -15,184                       | 73,379                    | 58,195                           |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2010</b>   | -16,391                      | -44,395                            | -5,041                           | -14,548                          | -80,375                       | -278,559                  | -358,934                         |





#### 4 COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

This statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Authorities raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

| 2009/<br>2010<br>Gross<br>Expenditure | 2009/<br>2010<br>Gross<br>Income | 2009/<br>2010<br>Net<br>Expenditure | Note | 2010/<br>2011<br>Gross<br>Expenditure | 2010/<br>2011<br>Gross<br>Income | 2010/<br>2011<br>Net<br>Expenditure |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| £000s                                 | £000s                            | £000s                               |      | £000s                                 | £000s                            | £000s                               |
| 0                                     | 0                                | 0                                   |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
| 11,042                                | 0                                | 11,042                              | 53   |                                       |                                  |                                     |
| 11,042                                | 0                                | 11,042                              |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
| 110,540                               | -25,986                          | 84,554                              |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
| 10,365                                | -549                             | 9,816                               |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
| 40,815                                | -34,774                          | 6,041                               |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
| 314,974                               | -249,711                         | 65,263                              | 18   |                                       |                                  |                                     |
| 71,742                                | -25,324                          | 46,418                              |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
| 20,874                                | -3,523                           | 17,351                              |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
| 99,719                                | -98,497                          | 1,222                               |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
| <b>680,071</b>                        | <b>-438,364</b>                  | <b>241,707</b>                      |      | <b>668,740</b>                        | <b>-454,521</b>                  | <b>214,219</b>                      |
|                                       |                                  |                                     |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 980                                 |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 36,539                              |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 33                                  |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 193                                 |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | -6,236                              | 7    |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 31,509                              |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 7,672                               | 8    |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 18,385                              | 53   |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | -1,332                              |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | -507                                | 9    |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | -1,664                              | 21   |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 1,075                               |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 23,629                              |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | -116,227                            |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | -98,915                             |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | -50,250                             | 19   |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | -41,927                             | 19   |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | -307,319                            |      |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | <b>-10,474</b>                      |      |                                       |                                  | <b>-48,046</b>                      |
|                                       |                                  | -24,551                             | 39   |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 93,220                              | 53   |                                       |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | <b>68,669</b>                       |      |                                       |                                  | <b>-38,266</b>                      |
|                                       |                                  | <b>58,195</b>                       |      |                                       |                                  | <b>-86,312</b>                      |



## 5 BALANCE SHEET

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the authority. The net assets of the authority (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the authority. Reserves are reported in two categories. The first category of reserves are usable reserves, i.e. those reserves that the authority may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the Capital Receipts Reserve that may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt). The second category of reserves is those that the authority is not able to use to provide services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement line 'Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations'.

| <u>1 April</u><br><u>2009</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s |  | <u>Note</u> | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
|--|---|--|-------------|---|
| 725,779                                | 762,829                                 | Property, Plant and Equipment                    | 20          | 763,020                                 |
| 38,257                                 | 43,642                                  | Investment Property                              | 21          | 43,809                                  |
| 1,391                                  | 1,562                                   | Intangible Assets                                | 22          | 1,599                                   |
| 1                                      | 1                                       | Long Term Investments                            | 24          | 1                                       |
| 3,886                                  | 7,505                                   | Long Term Debtors                                | 25          | 8,183                                   |
| <b>769,314</b>                         | <b>815,539</b>                          | <b>Long-Term Assets</b>                          |             | <b>816,612</b>                          |
| 41,557                                 | 15,080                                  | Short Term Investments                           | 26          | 25,090                                  |
| 763                                    | 981                                     | Assets Held for Sale                             | 28          | 285                                     |
| 757                                    | 267                                     | Inventories                                      | 27          | 309                                     |
| 50,827                                 | 54,472                                  | Short Term Debtors                               | 29          | 42,123                                  |
| 2,726                                  | 5,405                                   | Prepayments                                      |             | 2,540                                   |
| 1,808                                  | 8,574                                   | Cash and Cash Equivalents                        | 30          | 36,485                                  |
| <b>98,438</b>                          | <b>84,779</b>                           | <b>Current Assets</b>                            |             | <b>106,832</b>                          |
| -16,091                                | -11,780                                 | Short Term Borrowing                             | 56          | -1,858                                  |
| -46,228                                | -37,642                                 | Short Term Creditors                             | 31          | -41,073                                 |
| -9,553                                 | -13,448                                 | Receipts in Advance                              |             | -17,326                                 |
| 0                                      | 0                                       | Provisions                                       | 32          | -605                                    |
| -1,716                                 | -2,092                                  | Deferred Liabilities                             | 33          | -2,407                                  |
| <b>-73,588</b>                         | <b>-64,962</b>                          | <b>Current Liabilities</b>                       |             | <b>-63,269</b>                          |
| -10,485                                | -10,430                                 | Provisions                                       | 32          | -9,569                                  |
| -112,851                               | -111,862                                | Long Term Borrowing                              | 56          | -130,813                                |
| -32,531                                | -30,001                                 | Deferred Liabilities                             | 33          | -27,593                                 |
| -220,994                               | -323,837                                | Pensions Liability                               | 53          | -246,846                                |
| -174                                   | -292                                    | Capital Grants/Contributions Receipts in Advance | 19          | -108                                    |
| <b>-377,035</b>                        | <b>-476,422</b>                         | <b>Long Term Liabilities</b>                     |             | <b>-414,929</b>                         |
| <b>417,129</b>                         | <b>358,934</b>                          | <b>Net Assets</b>                                |             | <b>445,246</b>                          |

| 1 April<br>2009<br>£000s | 31 March<br>2010<br>£000s | Balance Sheet (Continued)                  | Notes | 31 March<br>2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|-------|---------------------------|
|                          |                           | <b>Reserves</b>                            |       |                           |
|                          |                           | <u>Usable Reserves</u>                     |       |                           |
| 14,590                   | 12,730                    | General Fund - Delegated Schools           | 35    | 15,198                    |
| 3,140                    | 3,661                     | General Fund - Non Delegated Services      | 35    | 3,687                     |
| 31,470                   | 44,395                    | Earmarked Reserves                         | 36    | 57,753                    |
| 4,669                    | 5,041                     | Capital Receipts Reserve                   | 37    | 6,341                     |
| 11,322                   | 14,548                    | Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied | 38    | 16,204                    |
| 65,191                   | 80,375                    |  |       | 99,183                    |
|                          |                           | <u>Unusable Reserves</u>                   |       |                           |
| 82,204                   | 105,645                   | Revaluation Reserve                        | 39    | 96,496                    |
| 496,220                  | 501,044                   | Capital Adjustment Account                 | 40    | 502,185                   |
| -1,020                   | -961                      | Financial Instruments Adjustment Account   | 41    | -902                      |
| -220,994                 | -323,837                  | Pensions Reserve                           | 42    | -246,846                  |
| 1,491                    | 1,349                     | Deferred Capital Receipts                  | 43    | 1,200                     |
| -859                     | -605                      | Collection Fund Adjustment Account         | 44    | -285                      |
| -5,104                   | -4,076                    | Accumulated Absences Account               | 45    | -5,785                    |
| 351,938                  | 278,559                   |  |       | 346,063                   |
| <b>417,129</b>           | <b>358,934</b>            | <b>Total Reserves</b>                      |       | <b>445,246</b>            |

## 6 CASH FLOW STATEMENT

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the authority during the reporting year. The statement shows how the authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the authority are funded by way of taxation and grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the authority. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the authority.

| 2009/2010<br>£000's |   | Note | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|---------------------|---|------|--------------------|
|                     | <b><u>Operating Activities</u></b>  |      |                    |
| -10,474             | Net surplus on the provision of services  |      | -48,046            |
| -41,843             | Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non-cash movements   |      | -26,539            |
| 41,149              | Adjustments for items included in the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities |      | 39,627             |
| -11,168             | Net cash flows from Operating Activities  | 48   | -34,958            |
|                     | <b><u>Investing Activities</u></b>  |      |                    |
| 62,192              | Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets  |      | 58,717             |
| 0                   | Purchase of short-term and long-term investments  |      | 10,184             |
| 1,293               | Other payments for investing activities   |      | 0                  |
| -1,260              | Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets                                    |      | -1,323             |
| -25,139             | Proceeds from short-term and long-term investments  |      | 0                  |
| -47,552             | Other receipts from investing activities  |      | -49,355            |
| -10,466             | Net cash flows from Investing Activities  |      | 18,223             |
|                     | <b><u>Financing Activities</u></b>  |      |                    |
| -10,000             | Cash receipts of short- and long-term borrowing   |      | -20,000            |
| 0                   | Other receipts from financing activities  |      | -4,319             |
| 1,715               | Cash payments for the reduction of the outstanding liabilities relating to finance leases and on-balance sheet PFI contracts          |      | 1,655              |
| 15,465              | Repayments of short- and long-term borrowing  |      | 11,428             |
| 7,688               | Other payments for financing activities   |      | 60                 |
| <b>14,868</b>       | Net cash flows from Financing Activities  |      | -11,176            |
| <b>-6,766</b>       | <b>Net increase (-) or decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>  |      | <b>-27,911</b>     |
| -1,808              | Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period  |      | -8,574             |
| <b>-8,574</b>       | <b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period</b>   | 30   | <b>-36,485</b>     |



## 7 **NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

### 1 **TRANSITION TO IFRS**

The Statement of Accounts for 2010/2011 is the first to be prepared on an IFRS basis. Adoption of the IFRS-based Code has resulted in the restatement of various balances and transactions, with the result that some amounts presented in the financial statements are different from the equivalent figures presented in the Statement of Accounts for 2009/2010.

The following tables explain the material differences between the amounts presented in the 2009/10 financial statements and the equivalent amounts presented in the 2010/2011 financial statements.

#### **Short-term Accumulating Compensated Absences**

Short-term accumulating compensated absences refers to benefits that employees receive as part of their contract of employment, entitlement to which is built up as they provide services to the Authority. The most significant benefit covered by this heading is holiday pay.

Employees build up an entitlement to paid holidays as they work. Under the Code, the cost of providing holidays and similar benefits is required to be recognised when employees render service that increases their entitlement to future compensated absences. As a result, the Authority is required to accrue for any annual leave earned but not taken at 31 March each year. Prior to the introduction of IFRS common practice amongst local authorities was not to accrue for these amounts.

The Government has issued regulations that mean local authorities are only required to fund holiday pay and similar benefits when they are used, rather than when employees earn the benefits. Amounts are transferred to the Accumulated Absences Account until the benefits are used.

Accruing for short-term accumulating compensated absences has resulted in the following changes being made to the 2009/2010 financial statements:

| <b>Opening 1 April 2009 Balance Sheet</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| Short Term Creditors (Current Liability)  | -41,862                                  | -5,104                               |
| Accumulated Absences Account              | 0  | 5,104                                |

| <b>31 March 2010 Balance Sheet</b>       | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Short Term Creditors (Current Liability) | -34,288                                  | -4,076                               |
| Accumulated Absences Account             | 0  | 4,076                                |

| <b>2009/10 Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| <u>Cost of Services (Net):</u>                                |  |                                      |
| Adult Social Care   | 84,594                                   | -13                                  |
| Corporate and Democratic Core                                 | 9,870                                    | -3                                   |
| Central Services to the Public                                | 5,581                                    | -55                                  |
| Children's and Education Services                             | 62,465                                   | -909                                 |
| Cultural, Environmental, Regulatory and Planning Services     | 49,493                                   | -28                                  |
| Highways and Transport Services                               | 16,439                                   | -19                                  |

## Leases

Under the Code, the criteria used to determine whether a lease is classified as a finance lease or an operating lease have changed. In addition, a property is accounted for as separate leases of land and buildings. Previously, each property lease would have been accounted for as a single lease. The change in accounting treatment can result in the land or buildings element of the lease being accounted for as an operating lease where it was previously treated as a finance lease; or as a finance lease where it was previously treated as an operating lease.

The Government has issued regulations and statutory guidance in relation to accounting for leases. Under these arrangements, the annual charge to the General Fund (where the Authority is the lessee) will be unchanged for any leases entered into prior to 31 December 2010. Where the Authority is the lessor, the regulations allow the Authority to continue to treat the income from leases entered into prior to 31 December 2010 in the same way as it accounted for the income prior to the introduction of the Code.

### Assets Leased In (Authority is a lessee):

The Authority has 14 individual leases at 3 properties where the accounting treatment has changed following the introduction of the Code. In addition the Council has 23 vehicles and 2 pieces of equipment where the accounting treatment has also changed. The leases were previously classified as operating leases, but under the Code, the leases have now been classified as finance leases.

As a consequence of classifying the leases as finance leases, the financial statements have been amended as follows:

- The Authority has recognised the assets and a finance lease liability for each asset.
- The operating lease charges within the Surplus / Deficit on the Provision of Services have been excluded.
- A depreciation charge has been included within the Surplus / Deficit on the Provision of Services.
- The depreciation charge has been transferred from the General Fund to the Capital Adjustment Account. This transfer has been reflected in the Balance Sheets as at 1 April 2009 and 31 March 2010, and the adjustments that relate to 2009/2010 are reported in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the year.
- The interest elements of the lease payments are charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure section (Interest Payable and Similar Charges) in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services.

This has resulted in the following changes being made to the 2009/2010 financial statements:

| <b>Opening 1 April 2009 Balance Sheet:</b>                  | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| Property, Plant and Equipment (leased assets)               | 750,861                                  | 11,259                               |
| Deferred Liabilities – Short Term (finance lease liability) | 0  | -708                                 |
| Deferred Liabilities – Long Term (finance lease liability)  | -12,644                                  | -10,787                              |
| Capital Adjustment Account                                  | -323,386                                 | 236                                  |

| <b>31 March 2010 Balance Sheet:</b>                         | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| Property, Plant and Equipment (leased assets)               | 780,976                                  | 10,078                               |
| Deferred Liabilities – Short Term (finance lease liability) | 0  | -1,034                               |
| Deferred Liabilities – Long Term (finance lease liability)  | -11,585                                  | -9,472                               |
| Capital Adjustment Account                                  | -290,385                                 | 428                                  |



| <b>2009/10 Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</b> | <b>2009/2010 Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments Made<br/>£000</b> |
|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Adult Social Care  | 84,594                               | -73                              |
| Central Services – Central Services to the Public              | 5,581                                | -263                             |
| Trading Services   | -418                                 | -89                              |
| Interest Payable and Similar Charges                           | 7,005                                | 617                              |

The net change to Adult Social Care, Central Services to the Public and Trading Services consists of the removal of the operating lease charge for the buildings element of the lease (reduction of £1,607,674) and the inclusion of the depreciation charge (increase of £673,291).

The net increase in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services is removed by the transfer of the depreciation charge to the Capital Adjustment Account and their replacement by a debit equal to the amount by which the finance lease liability has been written down. This transfer is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Assets Leased Out (Authority is a lessor):

The Authority leases out 4 properties where the accounting treatment has changed following the introduction of the Code. The leases were previously classified as operating leases, but under the Code, the leases have now been classified as finance leases.

As a consequence of classifying the leases as finance leases, the financial statements have been amended as follows:

- The Authority has de-recognised the assets and any revaluation gains / losses and created a Long Term Debtor and Deferred Capital Receipt for each asset.
- The operating lease income within the Surplus / Deficit on the Provision of Services has been excluded.
- The impairment charges within the Surplus / Deficit on the Provision of Services have been excluded.
- The non-interest elements of the lease payments received have been used to reduce the Long Term Debtor. This adjustment has been reflected in the Balance Sheets as at 1 April 2009 and 31 March 2010, and the adjustments that relate to 2009/2010 are reported in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the year as a reduction in Capital Receipts deferred.
- The interest elements of the lease payments received are credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure section (Interest Receivable) in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services.

This has resulted in the following changes being made to the 2009/2010 financial statements:

| <b>Opening 1 April 2009 Balance Sheet:</b> | <b>2009/2010 Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments Made<br/>£000</b> |
|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Investment Properties                      | 21,393                               | -2,465                           |
| Long Term Debtors                          | 2,535                                | 1,352                            |
| Deferred Capital Receipts                  | -139                                 | -1,352                           |
| Revaluation Reserve                        | -82,764                              | 35                               |
| Capital Adjustment Account                 | -323,386                             | 2,430                            |

| <b>31 March 2010 Balance Sheet:</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Investment Properties               | 26,810                                   | -2,000                               |
| Long Term Debtors                   | 6,267                                    | 1,239                                |
| Deferred Capital Receipts           | -110                                     | -1,239                               |
| Revaluation Reserve                 | -117,656                                 | 120                                  |
| Capital Adjustment Account          | -290,385                                 | 1,880                                |

| <b>2009/10 Comprehensive Income and Expenditure<br/>Statement:</b>            | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| Cultural, Environmental, Regulatory and Planning Services                     | 49,493                                   | -550                                 |
| Interest and Investment Income  | -1,255                                   | -75                                  |
| Income and Expenditure on Investment Properties                               | 0  | 188                                  |
| Surplus or deficit arising on revaluation of Property, Plant<br>and Equipment | -36,004                                  | 85                                   |

### **Service Concessions**

Under the Code, where it is considered that a contract is a service concession then the assets included in the arrangement should be included on the Authority's Balance Sheet. Previously, assets included in the contract were deemed to be outside of the Council's control so were not included on its Balance Sheet. The Council has identified that its contract with arvato Government Services (Sefton) Limited should be classified as a service concession and accounted for as such.

As a consequence of classifying the contract as a service concession, the financial statements have been amended as follows:

- The Authority has recognised the assets and a finance lease liability for those assets included in the contract for which Sefton has control.
- The contract charges relating to the use of assets within the Surplus / Deficit on the Provision of Services have been excluded.
- A depreciation charge has been included within the Surplus / Deficit on the Provision of Services.
- The depreciation charge has been transferred from the General Fund to the Capital Adjustment Account. This transfer has been reflected in the Balance Sheets as at 1 April 2009 and 31 March 2010, and the adjustments that relate to 2009/2010 are reported in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the year.
- The principal element of the contract payments has been transferred from the General Fund to the Capital Adjustment Account. This transfer has been reflected in the Balance Sheets as at 1 April 2009 and 31 March 2010, and the adjustments that relate to 2009/2010 are reported in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the year.
- The interest elements of the contract payments are charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure section (Interest Payable and Similar Charges) in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services.

This has resulted in the following changes being made to the 2009/2010 financial statements:

| <b>Opening 1 April 2009 Balance Sheet:</b>                  | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| Property, Plant and Equipment                               | 750,861                                  | 8,186                                |
| Intangible Assets   | 36                                       | 1,355                                |
| Deferred Liabilities – Short Term (finance lease liability) | 0  | -441                                 |
| Deferred Liabilities – Long Term (finance lease liability)  | -12,644                                  | -9,100                               |

| <b>31 March 2010 Balance Sheet:</b>                         | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| Property, Plant and Equipment (leased assets)               | 780,976                                  | 8,025                                |
| Intangible Assets   | 207                                      | 1,355                                |
| Deferred Liabilities – Short Term (finance lease liability) | 0  | -435                                 |
| Deferred Liabilities – Long Term (finance lease liability)  | -11,585                                  | -8,945                               |

| <b>2009/10 Comprehensive Income and Expenditure<br/>Statement:</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Corporate and Democratic Core                                      | 9,870                                    | -50                                  |
| Interest Payable and Similar Charges                               | 7,005                                    | 50                                   |

### **Non-Current Assets**

Under the Code, categorisation and valuation of Non-Current Assets has been amended. A new category of Assets Held for Sale has been introduced where Surplus Assets that meet certain criteria are included. In addition, the definition of investment properties has changed so some assets have been recategorised. Also, Surplus Assets not meeting the criteria of Assets Held for sale are included at Existing Use Value which has led to a large reduction in the valuation of the assets.

As a consequence of adopting the accounting policies required by the Code, the financial statements have been amended as follows:

- Assets have been recategorised from Other Land and Buildings, Surplus Assets and Investment Properties to Assets Held for Sale within Current Assets.
- Assets have been recategorised from Other Land and Buildings and Surplus Assets to Investment Properties.
- Assets have been recategorised from Surplus Assets to Other Land and Buildings.
- Investment Properties have been revalued with corresponding changes to the Capital Adjustment Account and Revaluation Reserve.
- Surplus Assets have been revalued with corresponding changes to the Capital Adjustment Account and Revaluation Reserve.
- Impairments of some Surplus Assets charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account in 2009/2010 have been reversed as a result of the assets being revalued as at 1 April 2009.

This has resulted in the following changes being made to the 2009/2010 financial statements:

| <b>Opening 1 April 2009 Balance Sheet:</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Property, Plant and Equipment              | 750,861                                  | -44,528                              |
| Investment Property                        | 21,393                                   | 19,328                               |
| Assets Held for Sale                       | 0  | 763                                  |
| Revaluation Reserve                        | -82,764                                  | 525                                  |
| Capital Adjustment Account                 | -323,386                                 | 23,912                               |

| <b>31 March 2010 Balance Sheet:</b>           | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| Property, Plant and Equipment (leased assets) | 780,976                                  | -36,249                              |
| Investment Property                           | 26,810                                   | 18,832                               |
| Assets Held for Sale                          | 0  | 981                                  |
| Revaluation Reserve                           | -117,656                                 | 11,890                               |
| Capital Adjustment Account                    | -290,385                                 | 4,546                                |

| <b>2009/10 Comprehensive Income and Expenditure<br/>Statement:</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Non-Distributed Costs  | 11,754                                   | -10,643                              |
| Cultural, Environmental, Regulatory and Planning Services          | 49,493                                   | -9,429                               |
| Highways and Transport Services                                    | 16,439                                   | -22                                  |
| Changes in the fair value of investment properties                 | 0  | 728                                  |

### **Capital Grants and Contributions**

Under the Code, grants and contributions for capital schemes are recognised as income when they become receivable. Previously, grants were held in a Government Grants and Contributions Deferred Account and recognised as income over the life of the assets which they were used to fund.

As a consequence of adopting the accounting policy required by the Code, the financial statements have been amended as follows:

- The balance on the Government Grants Deferred Account at 31 March 2009 has been transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account in the opening 1 April 2009 balance sheet.
- Capital Grants and Contributions previously shown as Creditors or Receipts in Advance have now been classified as Unapplied or Capital Grants Received in Advance.
- Portions of government grants deferred were previously recognised as income in 2009/10; these have been removed from the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the comparative figures and are shown as Capital Grants and Contributions under Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income.
- Other Capital Grants received in 2009/2010 have been credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and are transferred to either Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied or, if utilised, to the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement on Reserves.

This has resulted in the following changes being made to the 2009/2010 financial statements:

| <b>Opening 1 April 2009 Balance Sheet:</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Government Grants Deferred Account         | -199,412                                 | 199,412                              |
| Capital Adjustment Account                 | -323,386                                 | -199,412                             |
| Creditors                                  | -41,864                                  | 173                                  |
| Receipts in Advance                        | -9,746                                   | 193                                  |
| Capital Grants – Receipts in Advance       | 0  | -174                                 |
| Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied | -11,129                                  | -192                                 |

| <b>31 March 2010 Balance Sheet:</b>        | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Government Grants Deferred Account         | -217,513                                 | 217,513                              |
| Capital Adjustment Account                 | -290,385                                 | -217,513                             |
| Creditors                                  | -34,288                                  | 100                                  |
| Receipts in Advance                        | -13,695                                  | 247                                  |
| Capital Grants – Receipts in Advance       | 0  | -292                                 |
| Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied | -14,492                                  | -55                                  |

| <b>2009/10 Comprehensive Income and Expenditure<br/>Statement</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| <u>Cost of Services (Net):</u>                                    |  |                                      |
| Adult Social Care   | 84,594                                   | 46                                   |
| Non-Distributed Costs   | 11,754                                   | 9,931                                |
| Central Services to the Public                                    | 5,581                                    | 509                                  |
| Children's and Education Services                                 | 62,465                                   | 3,707                                |
| Cultural, Environmental, Regulatory and Planning Services         | 49,493                                   | 5,438                                |
| Highways and Transport Services                                   | 16,439                                   | 953                                  |
| Housing Services  | 1,206                                    | 16                                   |
| Capital Grants and Contributions                                  | 0  | -41,927                              |

### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Under the Code, Cash Overdrawn is netted off any Cash in Hand and Short-Term Deposits. Previously, Cash Overdrawn was shown as a separate figure on the Balance Sheet.

This has resulted in the following changes being made to the 2009/2010 financial statements:

| <b>Opening 1 April 2009 Balance Sheet:</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Cash and Bank                              | 9,184                                    | -7,376                               |
| Cash Overdrawn                             | -7,376                                   | 7,376                                |

| <b>31 March 2010 Balance Sheet:</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Cash and Bank                       | 16,522                                   | -7,948                               |
| Cash Overdrawn                      | -7,948                                   | 7,948                                |

### **Deferred Liabilities**

Deferred Liabilities due to be paid within the following financial year have previously been included as Creditors. These are now shown as a separate line within Current Liabilities.

This has resulted in the following changes being made to the 2009/2010 financial statements:

| <b>Opening 1 April 2009 Balance Sheet:</b> | <b>2009/2010<br/>Statements<br/>£000</b> | <b>Adjustments<br/>Made<br/>£000</b> |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Creditors                                  | -41,864                                  | 566                                  |
| Deferred Liabilities (Short Term)          | 0  | -566                                 |

| 31 March 2010 Balance Sheet:      | 2009/2010<br>Statements<br>£000 | Adjustments<br>Made<br>£000 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Creditors                         | -34,288                         | 622                         |
| Deferred Liabilities (Short Term) | 0                               | -622                        |

## **2 ACCOUNTING STANDARDS THAT HAVE BEEN ISSUED BUT HAVE NOT YET BEEN ADOPTED**

### HERITAGE ASSETS

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2011/2012 (the Code) has introduced a change in accounting policy in relation to the treatment of heritage assets held by the Authority, which will need to be adopted fully by the Authority in the 2011/2012 financial statements. The new standard will require that a new class of asset, heritage assets, is disclosed separately on the face of the Authority's Balance Sheet in the 2011/2012 financial statements.

Heritage assets are assets that are held by the Authority principally for their contribution to knowledge or culture. The Authority considers the following to be Heritage Assets:

- The Authority holds collections of art and artefacts that are currently in storage but will be exhibited in the Cultural Centre in Southport when it opens in early 2013. Included in this are 322 individual works of art that are listed on the Council's Asset Register each with a nominal value of £1 (total value £322). Other works of art previously housed in the Atkinson Art Gallery and Botanic Gardens Museum are recorded collectively at a nominal value of £1 (total value £2).
- Antony Gormley's Another Place, which consists of 100 cast iron life size figures spread along 3 kilometres of the foreshore at Crosby, is valued at the cost to buy and locate of £1.742m.

The current insurance value of these assets is £11.1m (the majority of assets were valued in 2005). The anticipated revaluation upon recognition of these assets as Heritage Assets is £9.3m.

## **3 CRITICAL JUDGEMENTS IN APPLYING ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

In applying the accounting policies set out in Section 3, the Authority has had to make certain judgements about complex transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events. The critical judgements made in the Statement of Accounts are:

- There is a high degree of uncertainty about future levels of funding for local government. However, the Authority has determined that this uncertainty is not yet sufficient to provide an indication that the assets of the Authority might be impaired as a result of a need to close facilities and reduce levels of service provision.
- The Council has a material interest in Sefton New Directions Limited, an entity which conducts some of the Council's adult and social care activities. It has been deemed that Sefton New Directions Limited is subsidiary of the Council and group accounts are required to be prepared.
- The Authority is deemed to control the services provided under the outsourcing agreement for financial transaction services with Arvato. Assets to the value of £2m were transferred to Arvato for a value of £1 at the start of the contract. At the end of the contract the assets revert back to the Council for nil cost. These assets will be in full working order as a refresher clause is within the contract. This contract has been treated as a service concession.
- The Council have agreed to share any proceeds of former council house sales if they are subsequently sold by One Vision Housing Limited. The agreement lasts until 31 March 2037 and the amount received will depend on the number of sales each year. These are treated as capital receipts in the year.
- Sefton has a joint working arrangements with NHS Sefton for the provision of intensive care packages for service users with a learning disability and the provision of an Integrated Community Equipment Service. Whilst no formal agreement is in place, £3.638m in total has been expended on both services, split 50/50. The Council does not consolidate both elements in to its financial statements but only accounts for its own expenditure (see Note 11).

- The Council has given a number of warranties for up to 17 years (One Vision Housing Limited) and 35 years (Prudential Security Trustee Limited) in respect of statements, title, encumbrances, planning matters, statutory obligations, adverse orders, tenancies, information and statistics supplied, sales off, disputes and litigation, rights of entry to maintain and repair, absence of adverse replies, electricity sub-stations and shop leases, leasehold property, way leaves, telecommunications and works undertaken. In addition warranties for 20 years have been given to both parties in respect of claims for asbestos and a warranty not exceeding £100,500,000 for up to 20 years in respect of environmental pollution has been given to One Vision Housing Limited. The Council has set aside a prudent level of resources in case it is required to pay out under these warranties.
- As part of the voluntary stock transfer an agreement was reached with One Vision Housing Limited to share their VAT that they can claim from HM Revenue and Customs. This arrangement is unique to councils and registered social landlords upon transfer. Sefton's share of reclaimable VAT is likely to be in the region of £6m over the next 8 Years. The Council accounts for the income only as it becomes due in the year.

#### 4 **ASSUMPTIONS MADE ABOUT THE FUTURE AND OTHER MAJOR SOURCES OF ESTIMATION UNCERTAINTY**

The Statement of Accounts contains estimated figures that are based on assumptions made by the Authority about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the Authority's Balance Sheet at 31 March 2011 for which there is a significant risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows:

| Item                          | Uncertainties  | Effect if Actual Results Differ from Assumptions   |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Property, Plant and Equipment | Assets are depreciated over useful lives that are dependent on assumptions about the level of repairs and maintenance that will be incurred in relation to individual assets. The current economic climate makes it uncertain that the Authority will be able to sustain its current spending on repairs and maintenance, bringing into doubt the useful lives assigned to assets.<br><br>The total value of Property, Plant and Equipment as at 31 March 2011 is £763.020m. | If the useful life of assets is reduced, depreciation increases and the carrying amount of the assets falls.<br><br>It is estimated that the annual depreciation charge for assets would increase by £0.775m for every year that useful lives had to be reduced.                                     |
| Provisions                    | The Authority has made a provision of £0.605m for the settlement of claims for back pay arising from the Equal Pay initiative, based on the number of claims received and an average settlement amount. It is not certain that all valid claims have yet been received by the Authority or that precedents set by other authorities in the settlement of claims will be applicable.  | An increase over the forthcoming year of 10% in either the total number of claims or the estimated average settlement would each have the effect of adding £0.060m to the provision needed.  |
| Pensions Liability            | Estimation of the net liability to pay pensions depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. A firm of consulting actuaries is   | The effects on the net pensions liability of changes in individual assumptions can be measured. For instance, a 0.5% increase in the discount rate assumption would result in a decrease in the pension liability of £61.425m, a 0.5% increase in the salary inflation assumption would increase the |



|         |  |  |
|---------|--|--|
|         | <p>engaged to provide the Authority with expert advice about the assumptions to be applied.</p> <p>As at 31 March 2011 the value of assets was £481.568m and liabilities was £728.414m. The net liability is therefore £246.846m.</p>  | <p>pension liability by £18.110m and an increase of one year in members' life expectancy would increase the liability by £89.490m.</p> <p>However, the assumptions interact in complex ways. During 2010/11, the Authority's actuaries advised that the net pensions liability had decreased by £51.416m as a result of estimates being corrected as a result of experience and decreased by a further £44.442m attributable to updating of the assumptions.</p> |
| Arrears | <p>At 31 March 2011, Sefton had a balance of sundry debtors accounts issued by the Authority but not yet paid of £13.845m. A review of significant balances suggested that an impairment of doubtful debts of approximately 11% (£1.575m) was appropriate for these accounts. However, in the current economic climate it is not certain that such an allowance would be sufficient.</p> | <p>If collection rates were to deteriorate, a doubling of the amount of the impairment of doubtful debts would require an additional £1.575m to be set aside as an allowance.</p>  |

## 5 ADJUSTMENTS BETWEEN ACCOUNTING BASIS AND FUNDING BASIS UNDER REGULATIONS

This note details the adjustments that are made to the total comprehensive income and expenditure recognised by the Authority in the year in accordance with proper accounting practice to the resources that are specified by statutory provisions as being available to the Authority to meet future capital and revenue expenditure.

| <b>Adjustments in 2010/2011</b>  | General Fund Balance<br>£000 | Capital Receipts Reserve<br>£000 | Capital Grants Unapplied<br>£000 | Unusable Reserves<br>£000 |
|--|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Adjustment Account:</b>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| <u>Reversal of items debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</u>  |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Charges for depreciation and impairment of non-current assets  | -14,970                      |                                  |                                  | 14,970                    |
| Revaluation losses on Property Plant and Equipment   | -27,207                      |                                  |                                  | 27,207                    |
| Movements in the market value of Investment Properties   | -1,065                       |                                  |                                  | 1,065                     |
| Amortisation of intangible assets  | -103                         |                                  |                                  | 103                       |
| Capital grants and contributions applied   | 36,696                       |                                  |                                  | -36,696                   |
| Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute - Gross  | -16,395                      |                                  |                                  | 16,395                    |
| Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute – Related Capital Grants and Contributions   | 11,146                       |                                  |                                  | -11,146                   |
| Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement | -10,568                      |                                  |                                  | 10,568                    |
| Amortisation of Deferred Income re. Crosby PFI Scheme  | 107                          |                                  |                                  | -107                      |
| <u>Insertion of items not debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</u>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment  | 9,372                        |                                  |                                  | -9,372                    |
| Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund   | 290                          |                                  |                                  | -290                      |



| <b>Adjustments in 2010/2011 Continued</b>   | General Fund Balance<br>£000 | Capital Receipts Reserve<br>£000 | Capital Grants Unapplied<br>£000 | Unusable Reserves<br>£000 |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Account:</b>  |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement   | 12,489                       |                                  | -12,489                          |                           |
| Application of grants to capital financing transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account  |                              |                                  | 10,833                           | -10,833                   |
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:</b>  |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement  | 480                          | -480                             |                                  |                           |
| Transfer of deferred sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement  | 500                          | -500                             |                                  |                           |
| Transfers to Usable Capital Receipts not relating to the disposal of assets   | 343                          | -343                             |                                  |                           |
| Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure  |                              |                                  | 32                               | -32                       |
| Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance payments to the Government capital receipts pool  | -20                          | 20                               |                                  |                           |
| Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash  |                              |                                  | -29                              | 29                        |
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve:</b>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Reduction of Capital Receipts Deferred re. Leased Out Buildings   | -120                         |                                  |                                  | 120                       |
| <b>Adjustment primarily involving the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account:</b>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Amount by which finance costs charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements                           | 59                           |                                  |                                  | -59                       |
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Pensions Reserve:</b>  |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (see Note 42)   | 11,019                       |                                  |                                  | -11,019                   |
| Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year   | 21,530                       |                                  |                                  | -21,530                   |
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Account:</b>  |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from council tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements                | 320                          |                                  |                                  | -320                      |
| <b>Adjustment primarily involving the Accumulated Absences Account:</b>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements | -1,709                       |                                  |                                  | 1,709                     |
| <b>Total Adjustments</b>  | <b>32,194</b>                | <b>-1,300</b>                    | <b>-1,656</b>                    | <b>-29,238</b>            |

The table below provides comparative figures for 2009/2010:

| <b>Adjustments in 2009/2010</b>  | General Fund Balance<br>£000 | Capital Receipts Reserve<br>£000 | Capital Grants Unapplied<br>£000 | Unusable Reserves<br>£000 |
|--|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Adjustment Account:</b>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| <u>Reversal of items debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</u>  |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Charges for depreciation and impairment of non-current assets  | -14,318                      |                                  |                                  | 14,318                    |
| Revaluation losses on Property Plant and Equipment   | -27,788                      |                                  |                                  | 27,788                    |
| Movements in the market value of Investment Properties   | -1,075                       |                                  |                                  | 1,075                     |
| Amortisation of intangible assets  | -22                          |                                  |                                  | 22                        |
| Capital grants and contributions applied   | 31,162                       |                                  |                                  | -31,162                   |
| Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute - Gross  | -10,329                      |                                  |                                  | 10,329                    |
| Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute – Related Capital Grants and Contributions   | 10,082                       |                                  |                                  | -10,082                   |
| Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement | -903                         |                                  |                                  | 903                       |
| Amortisation of Deferred Income re. Crosby PFI Scheme  | 108                          |                                  |                                  | -108                      |
| <u>Insertion of items not debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</u>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment  | 8,040                        |                                  |                                  | -8,040                    |
| Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund   | 299                          |                                  |                                  | -299                      |
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Account:</b>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement  | 10,784                       |                                  | -10,784                          |                           |
| Application of grants to capital financing transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account   |                              |                                  | 7,558                            | -7,558                    |
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:</b>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement                       | 711                          | -711                             |                                  |                           |
| Transfer of deferred sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement                   | 0                            | 0                                |                                  |                           |
| Transfers to Usable Capital Receipts not relating to the disposal of assets  | 565                          | -565                             |                                  |                           |
| Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure   |                              | 116                              |                                  | -116                      |
| Capital receipts set aside to reduce indebtedness  |                              | 784                              |                                  | -784                      |
| Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance the payments to the Government capital receipts pool   | -33                          | 33                               |                                  |                           |
| Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash   |                              | -29                              |                                  | 29                        |

| <b>Adjustments in 2009/2010 Continued</b>   | General Fund Balance<br>£000 | Capital Receipts Reserve<br>£000 | Capital Grants Unapplied<br>£000 | Unusable Reserves<br>£000 |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve:</b>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Reduction of Capital Receipts Deferred re. Leased Out Buildings   | -113                         |                                  |                                  | 113                       |
| <b>Adjustment primarily involving the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account:</b>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Amount by which finance costs charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements                           | 59                           |                                  |                                  | -59                       |
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Pensions Reserve:</b>  |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (see Note 42)   | -29,895                      |                                  |                                  | 29,895                    |
| Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year   | 20,272                       |                                  |                                  | -20,272                   |
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Account:</b>  |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from council tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements                | 254                          |                                  |                                  | -254                      |
| <b>Adjustment primarily involving the Accumulated Absences Account:</b>   |                              |                                  |                                  |                           |
| Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements | 1,028                        |                                  |                                  | -1,028                    |
| <b>Total Adjustments</b>  | <b>-1,112</b>                | <b>-372</b>                      | <b>-3,226</b>                    | <b>4,710</b>              |

## 6 AMOUNTS REPORTED FOR RESOURCE ALLOCATIONS DECISIONS

The analysis of income and expenditure by service on the face of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is that specified by the Best Value Accounting Code of Practice.

However, decisions about resource allocation are taken by the Authority's Cabinet (which has been designated the Council's Chief Operating Decision Maker) on the basis of budget reports analysed across services departments. These reports are prepared on a different basis from the accounting policies used in the financial statements. In particular:

- the cost of retirement benefits is based on cash flows (payment of employer's pensions contributions) rather than current service cost of benefits accrued in the year.
- Some elements of Area Based Grant relating to the Working Neighbourhood Fund are recorded as departmental income to offset related scheme expenditure.
- Support service income and expenditure is reported gross by the recharging department in the Management Reports, they are reported net in the accounts so that the expenditure is only reported once against the department receiving the service.

The income and expenditure of the Authority's principal departments recorded in the budget reports for the year is as follows:

| <b>Departmental Income and Expenditure in 2010/2011</b> | Adult Social Care<br>£000 | Children's Services<br>£000 | Finance and Information Services<br>£000 | Leisure and Tourism<br>£000 | Planning and Regeneration<br>£000 | Other Services<br>£000 | Total<br>£000   |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Fees, Charges and Other Service Income                  | -20,213                   | -29,468                     | -7,244                                   | -10,038                     | -9,510                            | -37,867                | -114,340        |
| Grants & Contributions                                  | -9,024                    | -223,766                    | -123,606                                 | -3,290                      | -7,208                            | -2,994                 | -369,888        |
| <b>Total Income</b>                                     | <b>-29,237</b>            | <b>-253,234</b>             | <b>-130,850</b>                          | <b>-13,328</b>              | <b>-16,718</b>                    | <b>-40,861</b>         | <b>-484,228</b> |
| Employee expenses                                       | 13,305                    | 199,806                     | 3,722                                    | 13,303                      | 7,655                             | 29,226                 | 267,017         |
| Other Service Expenditure                               | 103,957                   | 105,913                     | 127,584                                  | 16,306                      | 11,639                            | 47,178                 | 412,577         |
| Support service recharges                               | 1,896                     | 2,075                       | 1,604                                    | 1,748                       | 1,459                             | 11,191                 | 19,973          |
| Depreciation and Impairment                             | 383                       | 13,601                      | 76                                       | 7,362                       | 13,676                            | 7,289                  | 42,387          |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                                | <b>119,541</b>            | <b>321,395</b>              | <b>132,986</b>                           | <b>38,719</b>               | <b>34,429</b>                     | <b>94,884</b>          | <b>741,954</b>  |
| <b>Net Expenditure</b>                                  | <b>90,304</b>             | <b>68,161</b>               | <b>2,136</b>                             | <b>25,391</b>               | <b>17,711</b>                     | <b>54,023</b>          | <b>257,726</b>  |

| <b>Departmental Income and Expenditure in 2009/2010 Comparative Figures</b> | Adult Social Care<br>£000 | Children's Services<br>£000 | Finance and Information Services<br>£000 | Leisure and Tourism<br>£000 | Planning and Regeneration<br>£000 | Other Services<br>£000 | Total<br>£000   |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Fees, Charges and Other Service Income                                      | -20,224                   | -30,333                     | -7,540                                   | -11,166                     | -10,927                           | -40,000                | -120,190        |
| Government Grants   | -13,152                   | -217,886                    | -112,669                                 | -2,294                      | -7,050                            | -874                   | -353,925        |
| <b>Total Income</b>   | <b>-33,376</b>            | <b>-248,219</b>             | <b>-120,209</b>                          | <b>-13,460</b>              | <b>-17,977</b>                    | <b>-40,874</b>         | <b>-474,115</b> |
| Employee expenses   | 14,544                    | 196,305                     | 3,810                                    | 13,214                      | 8,499                             | 32,005                 | 268,377         |
| Other Service Expenditure   | 100,061                   | 104,014                     | 116,825                                  | 17,317                      | 9,442                             | 43,436                 | 391,095         |
| Support service recharges   | 1,893                     | 1,668                       | 1,645                                    | 1,775                       | 1,893                             | 11,208                 | 20,082          |
| Depreciation and Impairment   | 2,844                     | 20,311                      | -35                                      | 2,358                       | 8,830                             | 7,384                  | 41,692          |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>  | <b>119,342</b>            | <b>322,298</b>              | <b>122,245</b>                           | <b>34,664</b>               | <b>28,664</b>                     | <b>94,033</b>          | <b>721,246</b>  |
| <b>Net Expenditure</b>  | <b>85,966</b>             | <b>74,079</b>               | <b>2,036</b>                             | <b>21,204</b>               | <b>10,687</b>                     | <b>53,159</b>          | <b>247,131</b>  |

The majority of Income and Expenditure recorded under Finance and Information Services relates to payments of Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit and the cost of administering these benefits on behalf of Central Government.

### Reconciliation of Departmental Income and Expenditure to Cost of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

This reconciliation shows how the figures in the analysis of departmental income and expenditure relate to the amounts included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

| 2009/2010<br>£000 |  | 2010/2011<br>£000 |
|-------------------|--|-------------------|
| 247,131           | <b>Net expenditure in the Departmental Analysis</b>  | 257,726           |
| -5,065            | Amounts in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement not reported to management in the Analysis | -42,958           |
| -359              | Amounts included in the Analysis not included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement      | -549              |
| 241,707           | <b>Cost of Services in Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>                                | 214,219           |

### Reconciliation to Subjective Analysis

This reconciliation shows how the figures in the analysis of departmental income and expenditure relate to a subjective analysis of the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

| <u>2010/2011</u>  | Departmental Analysis<br>£000 | Amounts not reported to management for decision making<br>£000 | Amounts not included in I&E<br>£000 | Allocation of Recharges<br>£000 | Cost of Services<br>£000 | Corporate Amounts<br>£000 | Total<br>£000   |
|---|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Fees, charges & other Service Income                      | -114,340                      | -1,102   | 0                                   | 27,661                          | <b>-87,781</b>           | -8,290                    | <b>-96,071</b>  |
| Interest and investment income                            | 0                             | 0  | 0                                   | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -2,443                    | <b>-2,443</b>   |
| Income from council tax                                   | 0                             | 0  | 0                                   | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -118,737                  | <b>-118,737</b> |
| Other Operating Income                                    | 0                             | 0  | 0                                   | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -4,106                    | <b>-4,106</b>   |
| Government grants and contributions                       | -369,888                      | 3,148  | 0                                   | 0                               | <b>-366,740</b>          | -207,190                  | <b>-573,930</b> |
| <b>Total Income</b>                                       | <b>-484,228</b>               | <b>2,046</b>   | <b>0</b>                            | <b>27,661</b>                   | <b>-454,521</b>          | <b>-340,766</b>           | <b>-795,287</b> |
| Employee Expenses   | 267,017                       | -38,143  | 0                                   | 0                               | <b>228,874</b>           | 16,831                    | <b>245,705</b>  |
| Other service expenses                                    | 412,577                       | -5,428   | -549                                | -7,688                          | <b>398,912</b>           | 4,293                     | <b>403,205</b>  |
| Support Service Recharges                                 | 19,973                        | 0  | 0                                   | -19,973                         | <b>0</b>                 | 0                         | <b>0</b>        |
| Depreciation amortisation and impairment                  | 42,387                        | -1,433   | 0                                   | 0                               | <b>40,954</b>            | 1,679                     | <b>42,633</b>   |
| Interest Payments   | 0                             | 0  | 0                                   | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 7,536                     | <b>7,536</b>    |
| Precepts and Levies                                       | 0                             | 0  | 0                                   | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 38,554                    | <b>38,554</b>   |
| Payment to Housing Capital Receipts Pool                  | 0                             | 0  | 0                                   | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 20                        | <b>20</b>       |
| Gain or Loss on Disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment | 0                             | 0  | 0                                   | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 9,588                     | <b>9,588</b>    |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                                  | <b>741,954</b>                | <b>-45,004</b>   | <b>-549</b>                         | <b>-27,661</b>                  | <b>668,740</b>           | <b>78,501</b>             | <b>747,241</b>  |
| <b>Surplus or deficit on the provision of services</b>    | <b>257,726</b>                | <b>-42,958</b>   | <b>-549</b>                         | <b>0</b>                        | <b>214,219</b>           | <b>-262,265</b>           | <b>-48,046</b>  |

The table below shows comparative figures for 2009/2010:

| <b>2009/2010</b>  | Departmental Analysis<br>£000 | Amounts not reported<br>to management for<br>decision making<br>£000 | Amounts not included<br>in I&E<br>£000 | Allocation of Recharges<br>£000 | Cost of Services<br>£000 | Corporate Amounts<br>£000 | Total<br>£000   |
|---|-------------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Fees, charges & other<br>Service Income                         | -120,190                      | 7,662  | 0                                      | 28,045                          | <b>-84,483</b>           | -8,322                    | <b>-92,805</b>  |
| Interest and investment<br>income                               | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -3,039                    | <b>-3,039</b>   |
| Income from council tax   | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -116,227                  | <b>-116,227</b> |
| Other Operating Income  | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -6,236                    | <b>-6,236</b>   |
| Government grants and<br>contributions                          | -353,925                      | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>-353,925</b>          | -191,092                  | <b>-545,017</b> |
| <b>Total Income</b>   | <b>-474,115</b>               | <b>7,662</b>   | <b>0</b>                               | <b>28,045</b>                   | <b>-438,408</b>          | <b>-324,916</b>           | <b>-763,324</b> |
| Employee Expenses   | 268,377                       | -7,413   | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>260,964</b>           | 21,285                    | <b>282,247</b>  |
| Other service expenses  | 391,095                       | -5,465   | -359                                   | -7,963                          | <b>377,308</b>           | 5,688                     | <b>382,996</b>  |
| Support Service Recharges                                       | 20,082                        | 0  | 0                                      | -20,082                         | <b>0</b>                 | 0                         | <b>0</b>        |
| Depreciation amortisation<br>and impairment                     | 41,692                        | 151  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>41,843</b>            | 347                       | <b>42,190</b>   |
| Interest Payments   | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 7,672                     | <b>7,672</b>    |
| Precepts and Levies   | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 37,519                    | <b>37,519</b>   |
| Payment to Housing Capital<br>Receipts Pool                     | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 33                        | <b>33</b>       |
| Gain or Loss on Disposal of<br>Property, Plant and<br>Equipment | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 193                       | <b>193</b>      |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>  | <b>721,246</b>                | <b>-12,727</b>   | <b>-359</b>                            | <b>-28,045</b>                  | <b>680,115</b>           | <b>72,735</b>             | <b>752,850</b>  |
| <b>Surplus or deficit on the<br/>provision of services</b>      | <b>247,131</b>                | <b>-5,065</b>  | <b>-359</b>                            | <b>0</b>                        | <b>241,707</b>           | <b>-252,181</b>           | <b>-10,474</b>  |

## 7 **OTHER OPERATING INCOME**

An analysis of amounts of Other Income not included in the Net Cost of Services but credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is shown below:

| <b>2009/2010</b><br>£000s | <b>Other Income</b>   | <b>2010/2011</b><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| -565                      | Capital Receipts re. Former Council Dwellings                     | -305                      |
| 0                         | Capital Receipts re. Repayment of Grant by a Housing Association  | -38                       |
| -5,671                    | Sefton's share of a VAT Shelter Agreement with One Vision Housing | -3,763                    |
| <b>-6,236</b>             |   | <b>-4,106</b>             |

**8 INTEREST PAYABLE AND SIMILAR CHARGES**

Charges to the Income and Expenditure Account during the year were as follows:

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s |                                       | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 6,487                     | External Interest Charges             | 6,385                     |
| 617                       | Finance Charge re. Leasing Agreements | 583                       |
| 505                       | Finance Charge re. PFI Schemes        | 507                       |
| 63                        | Transferred Service debt charges      | 61                        |
| <b>7,672</b>              | <b>Total</b>                          | <b>7,536</b>              |

**9 TRADING OPERATIONS**

The Council operates a number of services as trading organisations. A number trade with the private sector / general public and are shown within "Net Cost of Services" in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement; these are shown in Table 1. The second table identifies services that are separately identified in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement under Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure.

**Table 1: Trading services which are included within the Total Cost of Services**

| <u>2009/2010</u> |                    |                             | <u>Activity</u>                         | <u>2010/2011</u> |                    |                             |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|---|------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| <u>Income</u>    | <u>Expenditure</u> | <u>Deficit /</u>            |   | <u>Income</u>    | <u>Expenditure</u> | <u>Deficit /</u>            |
| £000s            | £000s              | <u>Surplus (-)</u><br>£000s |   | £000s            | £000s              | <u>Surplus (-)</u><br>£000s |
| -1,700           | 7,595              | 5,895                       | Other Commercial Land and Buildings     | -1,433           | 3,850              | 2,417                       |
| -236             | 467                | 231                         | Southport and Other Markets             | -115             | 144                | 29                          |
| -786             | 861                | 75                          | Commercial Cleansing Services           | -694             | 813                | 119                         |
| -452             | 1,898              | 1,446                       | Arts Operations/Development             | -357             | 5,220              | 4,863                       |
| -122             | 550                | 428                         | Netherton Activity Centre               | -86              | 554                | 468                         |
| -5,127           | 10,307             | 5,180                       | Sports Facilities                       | -5,275           | 10,560             | 5,285                       |
| -5,157           | 5,100              | -57                         | School Meals and Welfare Catering       | -5,554           | 5,527              | -27                         |
| -1,846           | 1,325              | -521                        | Cemeteries and Crematoria Services      | -2,212           | 1,394              | -818                        |
| -473             | 761                | 288                         | Tourism Related Facilities in Southport | -451             | 1,206              | 755                         |
| <b>-15,899</b>   | <b>28,864</b>      | <b>12,965</b>               | <b>Total Trading Deficit for Year</b>   | <b>-16,177</b>   | <b>29,268</b>      | <b>13,091</b>               |

**Table 2: Trading services included under Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure**

| <u>2009/2010</u> |                    |                             | <u>Activity</u>                       | <u>2010/2011</u> |                    |                             |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| <u>Income</u>    | <u>Expenditure</u> | <u>Deficit /</u>            |                                       | <u>Income</u>    | <u>Expenditure</u> | <u>Deficit /</u>            |
| £000s            | £000s              | <u>Surplus (-)</u><br>£000s |                                       | £000s            | £000s              | <u>Surplus (-)</u><br>£000s |
| -2,417           | 2,123              | -294                        | Building Cleaning                     | -2,369           | 2,176              | -193                        |
| -98              | 40                 | -58                         | Civic Trading Account                 | -74              | 34                 | -40                         |
| -5,206           | 5,088              | -118                        | Vehicle Maintenance                   | -5,259           | 4,920              | -339                        |
| -601             | 564                | -37                         | Merseyside Engineers Laboratory       | -588             | 637                | 49                          |
| <b>-8,322</b>    | <b>7,815</b>       | <b>-507</b>                 | <b>Total Trading Deficit for Year</b> | <b>-8,290</b>    | <b>7,767</b>       | <b>-523</b>                 |

Significant changes in the surplus or deficit on trading services can be explained as follows:

- Other Commercial Land and Buildings: There were significant impairment charges in 2009/2010 due to revaluations undertaken in that year. Expenditure has reduced as a result of lower levels of capital charges and income has declined as result of a reduction in the portfolio of assets in 2010/2011.
- Southport Market: Income receipts have reduced as a result of a decline in the number of stall holders during the refurbishment of the market hall. Expenditure has also decreased due to a reduction in building cleaning and cleansing costs during the refurbishment as well as a reduction in depreciation and impairment charges in 2010/2011.
- Commercial Cleansing Services: Income has decreased due to a reduction in demand for the service as a result of budget cuts and the recession. Expenditure has decreased due to a reduction in exgratia payments.
- Arts Operations/Development: Admission receipts have reduced as a result of the closure of Southport Art Centre for redevelopment. General expenditure has also reduced during the closure Art Centre. However, gross expenditure has increased as a result of an impairment charge of £3.1m in 2010/2011.
- School Meals and Welfare Catering: Both income and expenditure have increased as a result of an increase in operating days and additional schools using the service in 2010/2011.
- Cemeteries and Crematoria Services: Income has increased due to higher levels of demand and expenditure has increased as a result of higher grounds maintenance costs in 2010/2011.
- Tourism Related Facilities: Expenditure has increased due to impairment charges of £0.443m on Southport Seafront and Pier figures in 2010/2011.

## **10 SIGNIFICANT AGENCY INCOME AND EXPENDITURE**

The Authority carried out work to the value of £76,499 on behalf of the Highways Agency and received fees of £90,065 according to agreed charging in 2010/2011 (£66,216 value of work and £82,431 fees in 2009/2010). The surplus was transferred to revenue in the year.

## **11 POOLED BUDGETS**

Under section 75 of the National Health Service Act 2006, local authority and NHS bodies are able to enter into joint working arrangements with the NHS. Pooled funds, with resources provided by local and health authorities, offer the opportunity for the provision of seamless health and social services. Partners remain accountable for their services that are part of the pooled budget. A key feature of the pool is that the use of resources will be dictated by the needs of clients, rather than respective contributions.

Sefton Council has a joint working arrangement with NHS Sefton for the provision of intensive care packages for service users with a learning disability. Contributions of £1.353m (£1.455m in 2009/2010) from both organisations, £2.706m in total (£2.910m in 2009/2010), have been fully expended on purchasing of care packages to meet the health and social care needs of this client group. Sefton's contribution has been financed from within the Adult Social Care budget and is included in the Consolidated Income and Expenditure Statement under this heading.

Sefton also has a joint working arrangement with NHS Sefton for the provision of an Integrated Community Equipment Service, providing an appropriate range of equipment to meet assessed needs and to support intermediate care, hospital discharge, rehabilitation and independent living in the community. Contributions of £0.456m from NHS Sefton (£0.454m in 2009/2010) and £0.476m from Sefton Council (£0.470m in 2009/2010), have been fully expended on the provision of this service. Sefton's contribution has been financed from within the Adult Social Care budget and is included in the Consolidated Income and Expenditure Statement under this heading.

## **12 MEMBERS' ALLOWANCES**

The Council has a Cabinet style management structure with a scheme for Members' Allowances. The Council is made up of 66 Members. There were 73 Members who were paid allowances (some for only part of the year) totalling £934,586 in 2010/2011 (£951,678 in 2009/2010).



**13** **LONG-TERM CONTRACTS**

**Livenation:** The Authority operates a long-term contract agreement with Livenation to manage the Floral Hall and Southport Theatre complex. The current agreement expires on 5 June 2012. Payments to the contractor are increased each year in line with the Retail Price Index. Contract payments of £298,010 were made in 2010/2011 (£285,450 in 2009/2010).

**Sefton New Directions Limited:** On 1 April 2007 the Council established Sefton New Directions Limited as a wholly owned subsidiary company for the provision of Social Care. The Council entered into a services agreement with Sefton New Directions Limited which will continue until March 2017. In consideration of the care services provided, the Council pays a charge. The charge in 2010/2011 was £11,584,123 (£11,919,464 in 2009/2010). The charges for the remainder of the term of the contract will be agreed by the parties on an annual basis with any adjustments or alterations to the charge, for changes to services, being in accordance with the provisions of the agreement

**Arvato:** During 2008/2009 the Authority entered into a ten year contract agreement with arvato Government Services (Sefton) Limited to manage the following services: Information Technology, Transactional Human Resources and Payroll, Benefits, Revenues and Customer Contact. The contract commenced on 1 October 2008. Payments of £17.523m were made under this contract in 2010/2011 (£17.252m in 2009/2010). The contract is uplifted by pay and price inflation on 1 April each year.

**Capita Symonds:** During 2008/2009 the Authority entered into a ten year contract agreement with Capita Symonds Limited to manage the following services: Highways, Drainage, Property Management, Design, Architects and Building Maintenance. The contract commenced on 1 October 2008. Payments of £7.103m were made under this contract in 2010/2011 (£7.808m in 2009/2010). The contract is uplifted by pay and price inflation on 1 April each year.

**14 EMPLOYEES' EMOLUMENTS IN EXCESS OF £50,000**

The Accounts and Audit Regulations require the Authority to disclose the number of employees (including teaching staff) whose remuneration in the year was £50,000 or more in bands of £5,000. The definition of remuneration excludes employer pension contributions but includes:

- (i) all taxable amounts paid to, or receivable by, employees, including sums due by way of expenses allowances;
- (ii) the estimated money value of all other benefits received by employees, otherwise than in cash; and,
- (iii) redundancy payments paid to employees who have left the employment of the Authority during the year.

Readers should note that the tables below include Senior Officers remuneration, which is also disclosed separately in note 15.

| <b>Teaching Staff (including Voluntary Aided Schools)</b> |                      |                     |                      |                      |
|---|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 2009/2010   |                      | Remuneration Band   | 2010/2011            |                      |
| Employed on 31/03/10                                      | Left during the year |                     | Employed on 31/03/11 | Left during the year |
| 70  | 4                    | £50,000 - £54,999   | 73                   | 4                    |
| 50  | 1                    | £55,000 - £59,999   | 50                   | 0                    |
| 22  | 1                    | £60,000 - £64,999   | 39                   | 1                    |
| 10  | 0                    | £65,000 - £69,999   | 8                    | 0                    |
| 11  | 1                    | £70,000 - £74,999   | 4                    | 0                    |
| 5   | 0                    | £75,000 - £79,999   | 7                    | 1                    |
| 6   | 0                    | £80,000 - £84,999   | 6                    | 0                    |
| 2   | 0                    | £85,000 - £89,999   | 4                    | 0                    |
| 2   | 0                    | £90,000 - £94,999   | 1                    | 0                    |
| 2   | 0                    | £95,000 - £99,999   | 1                    | 0                    |
| 1   | 0                    | £100,000 - £104,999 | 1                    | 0                    |
| 0   | 0                    | £105,000 - £109,999 | 1                    | 0                    |
| 1   | 0                    | £110,000 - £114,999 | 1                    | 0                    |

| <b>Non-Teaching Staff (including schools)</b> |                      |                     |                      |                      |
|---|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 2009/2010                                     |                      | Remuneration Band   | 2010/2011            |                      |
| Employed on 31/03/10                          | Left during the year |                     | Employed on 31/03/11 | Left during the year |
| 46  | 10                   | £50,000 - £54,999   | 37                   | 4                    |
| 19  | 5                    | £55,000 - £59,999   | 14                   | 5                    |
| 11  | 1                    | £60,000 - £64,999   | 12                   | 4                    |
| 3   | 1                    | £65,000 - £69,999   | 5                    | 2                    |
| 9   | 1                    | £70,000 - £74,999   | 6                    | 0                    |
| 4   | 4                    | £75,000 - £79,999   | 5                    | 3                    |
| 3   | 1                    | £80,000 - £84,999   | 1                    | 2                    |
| 6   | 1                    | £85,000 - £89,999   | 5                    | 0                    |
| 0   | 0                    | £90,000 - £94,999   | 0                    | 2                    |
| 0   | 0                    | £95,000 - £99,999   | 2                    | 0                    |
| 0   | 1                    | £100,000 - £104,999 | 0                    | 0                    |
| 1   | 0                    | £105,000 - £109,999 | 1                    | 1                    |
| 1   | 1                    | £110,000 - £114,999 | 0                    | 0                    |
| 0   | 0                    | £115,000 - £119,999 | 0                    | 1                    |
| 0   | 0                    | £120,000 - £124,999 | 1                    | 1                    |
| 0   | 1                    | £125,000 - £129,999 | 0                    | 0                    |
| 0   | 0                    | £130,000 - £134,999 | 0                    | 0                    |
| 0   | 0                    | £135,000 - £139,999 | 0                    | 0                    |
| 0   | 0                    | £140,000 - £144,999 | 0                    | 0                    |
| 0   | 0                    | £145,000 - £149,999 | 1                    | 0                    |
| 1   | 0                    | £150,000 - £154,999 | 0                    | 0                    |
| 0   | 0                    | £155,000 - £189,999 | 0                    | 0                    |
| 0   | 1                    | £190,000 - £194,999 | 0                    | 0                    |

**15 SENIOR OFFICERS' REMUNERATION**

The following tables provide details of the remuneration paid to senior officers as defined in the Accounts and Audit Regulations. The pension contribution shown in the tables is the employer's contribution to the local government pension scheme.

Senior Officers remuneration in 2010/2011:

| Post holder Information                           | Notes | Salary (Including fees and allowances)<br>£ | Expense Allowances<br>£ | Compensation for loss of office<br>£ | Total Remuneration excluding pension contributions<br>£ | Pension Contributions<br>£ | Total Remuneration including pension contributions<br>£ |
|---|-------|---|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---|
| Chief Executive – M Carney                        |       | 148,379                                     | 390                     | 0                                    | 148,769   | 25,373                     | 174,142   |
| Strategic Director (Communities)                  | (b)   | 103,356                                     | 414                     | 62,616                               | 166,386   | 22,519                     | 188,905   |
| Strategic Director (Children, Schools & Families) |       | 120,000                                     | 390                     | 0                                    | 120,390   | 20,520                     | 140,910   |
| Strategic Director (Social Care & Wellbeing)      |       | 107,091                                     | 390                     | 0                                    | 107,481   | 18,313                     | 125,794   |
| Assistant Chief Executive                         |       | 77,979                                      | 390                     | 0                                    | 78,369  | 13,334                     | 91,703  |
| Transformation Director / Head of Transformation  | (c)   | 63,947                                      | 325                     | 0                                    | 64,272  | 10,935                     | 75,207  |
| Director of Corporate Services                    |       | 89,508                                      | 98                      | 0                                    | 89,606  | 15,306                     | 104,912   |
| Head of Corporate Finance and ICT                 | (d)   | 88,393                                      | 354                     | 42,921                               | 131,668   | 15,116                     | 146,784   |
| Head of Corporate Legal Services                  | (e)   | 81,164                                      | 163                     | 45,986                               | 127,313   | 19,424                     | 146,737   |
| Head of Corporate Personnel                       |       | 65,406                                      | 98                      | 0                                    | 65,504  | 11,184                     | 76,688  |
| Director of Young People and Families             |       | 98,460                                      | 390                     | 0                                    | 98,850  | 16,837                     | 115,687   |
| Building Schools for the Future Director          |       | 78,105                                      | 127                     | 0                                    | 78,232  | 13,384                     | 91,616  |
| Environmental and Technical Services Director     |       | 77,979                                      | 488                     | 0                                    | 78,467  | 13,334                     | 91,801  |
| Planning and Economic Regeneration Director       |       | 85,779                                      | 390                     | 0                                    | 86,169  | 14,668                     | 100,837   |
| Neighbourhoods & Investment Programmes Director   |       | 83,829                                      | 390                     | 0                                    | 84,219  | 14,335                     | 98,554  |
| Operational Services Director                     |       | 77,979                                      | 98                      | 0                                    | 78,077  | 13,334                     | 91,411  |
| Adult Social Care Director                        |       | 89,508                                      | 390                     | 0                                    | 89,898  | 15,306                     | 105,204   |
| Leisure & Tourism Director                        |       | 85,779                                      | 5,112                   | 0                                    | 90,891  | 14,668                     | 105,559   |
| Head of Safer and Stronger Communities            |       | 70,311                                      | 390                     | 0                                    | 70,701  | 12,023                     | 82,724  |

- (a) A revised Senior Management Structure was introduced in March 2010. The information for 2010/2011 reflects this revised structure.
- (b) The Strategic Director (Communities) post became vacant on 30 June 2010; the post's annualised salary was £114,561. An appointment was made to the post from 1 July 2010; the post's annualised salary was £99,621.
- (c) The Transformation Director post became vacant on 30 June 2010; the post's annualised salary was £85,779. The post was redesignated Head of Transformation and an appointment made from 1 July 2010; the post's annualised salary was £56,670.

- (d) The Head of Corporate Finance and ICT role was undertaken on an interim basis during 2010/2011. The new Head was appointed on 1 March 2011 with the interim Head taking Voluntary Early Retirement on 31 March 2011. The costs in the table above include the interim Head for the full year and the new Head for March 2011. The permanent post's annualised salary is £83,829.
- (e) The Head of Corporate Legal Services role was undertaken on an interim basis from April to August 2010. The post holder took Voluntary Early Retirement in August 2010 following the appointment of a new head of service. The post was then filled on an interim basis from September 2010 to cover for maternity leave. All of the costs of the post are included in the table above. The permanent post's annualised salary is £67,041.

Senior Officers remuneration in 2009/2010:

| Post holder Information (a)                       | Notes | Salary (Including fees and allowances)<br>£ | Expense Allowances<br>£ | Compensation for loss of office<br>£ | Total Remuneration excluding pension contributions<br>£ | Pension Contributions<br>£ | Total Remuneration including pension contributions<br>£ |
|---|-------|---|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---|
| Chief Executive – M Carney                        |       | 150,894                                     | 975                     | 0                                    | 151,869   | 24,596                     | 176,465   |
| Strategic Director (Communities)                  |       | 114,701                                     | 1,157                   | 0                                    | 115,858   | 18,673                     | 134,531   |
| Strategic Director (Children, Schools & Families) | (b)   | 108,992                                     | 1,093                   | 0                                    | 110,085   | 57,504                     | 167,589   |
| Strategic Director (Social Care & Wellbeing)      |       | 107,231                                     | 1,157                   | 0                                    | 108,388   | 17,456                     | 125,844   |
| Assistant Chief Executive                         |       | 73,624                                      | 1,522                   | 0                                    | 75,146  | 12,045                     | 87,191  |
| Transformation Director                           | (c)   | 42,959                                      | 585                     | 0                                    | 43,544  | 6,991                      | 50,535  |
| Director of Corporate Services                    | (d)   | 26,049                                      | 195                     | 0                                    | 26,244  | 4,237                      | 30,481  |
| Head of Corporate Finance and ICT                 | (e)   | 68,977                                      | 1,060                   | 44,839                               | 114,876   | 10,963                     | 125,839   |
| Head of Corporate Legal Services                  | (f)   | 89,679                                      | 1,158                   | 0                                    | 90,837  | 254,851                    | 345,688   |
| Head of Corporate Personnel                       | (g)   | 66,424                                      | 815                     | 0                                    | 67,239  | 10,811                     | 78,050  |
| Planning and Economic Regeneration Director       |       | 85,779                                      | 1,157                   | 0                                    | 86,936  | 13,982                     | 100,918   |
| Environmental Protection Director                 | (h)   | 81,949                                      | 1,157                   | 0                                    | 83,106  | 13,346                     | 96,452  |
| Neighbourhoods & Investment Programmes Director   |       | 83,829                                      | 1,158                   | 0                                    | 84,987  | 13,664                     | 98,651  |
| Leisure and Tourism Director                      |       | 85,919                                      | 4,440                   | 0                                    | 90,359  | 13,982                     | 104,341   |
| Head of Regeneration and Technical Services       |       | 75,512                                      | 1,158                   | 0                                    | 76,670  | 12,289                     | 88,959  |
| Head of Safer and Stronger Communities            |       | 70,463                                      | 975                     | 0                                    | 71,438  | 11,486                     | 82,924  |

- (a) The above table reflects the senior management structure in place during 2009/2010. However, to aid comparability, where a post was redesignated in the restructure in March 2010 the new post designation has been used.
- (b) The Strategic Director (Children, Schools & Families) post became vacant on 31 August 2009; the post's annualised salary was £109,581. An appointment was made to the post from 21 September 2009; the post's annualised salary was £120,000.
- (c) A Transformation Director post was created to instigate the Authority's Transformation Programme. An appointment to the post was made from 1 October 2009 for a fixed term until 30 June 2010; the post's annualised salary is £85,779.

- (d) The Director of Corporate Services post was created as part of a senior management restructure. An appointment was made from 16 December 2009; the post's annualised salary is £89,508.
- (e) The Head of Corporate Finance and ICT was made redundant on 31 December 2009 as part of a senior management restructure; the post's annualised salary was £89,679. The post's statutory Section 151 responsibilities have temporarily been transferred to the Chief Executive.
- (f) As part of a senior Management restructure, the Head of Corporate Legal Services took early retirement on 31 March 2010.
- (g) The Head of Corporate Personnel post became vacant on 15 December 2009; the post's annualised salary was £85,779. As part of a senior management restructure the post was re-designated Head of Corporate Personnel and an interim appointment made from 1 March 2010; the post's annualised salary is £65,406.
- (h) The Environmental Protection Director post became vacant on 30 September 2009; the post's annualised salary was £85,779. An appointment was made to the post from 1 October 2009; the post's annualised salary was £77,979.

## 16 TERMINATION BENEFITS

The Authority terminated the contracts of a number of employees in 2010/2011, incurring liabilities of £6.505m (£5.480m in 2009/2010) in the form of compensation for loss of office and enhanced pension benefits. Of this total, £2.053m (£0.784m in 2009/10) relates to staff employed in schools. Details of the amounts relating to Senior Officers are disclosed in Note 15. The Authority has had to make significant savings to meet the demands of reduced external funding from Central Government. All of the Authority's services have been and will be subject to review and rationalisation. In 2010/2011 500 staff have been made redundant or taken early retirement (150 in 2009/2010). Approximately 40% were staff employed in schools.

## 17 EXTERNAL AUDIT COSTS

The following fees relating to external audit and inspection were charged to the Income and Expenditure Account.

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000 |  | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000 |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 288                      | Fees payable to the Audit Commission and PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for external audit services carried out by the appointed auditor | 329                      |
| 15                       | Fees payable to the Audit Commission for statutory inspections   | 0                        |
| 135                      | Fees payable to the Audit Commission and PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for the certification of grant returns                           | 54                       |
| 10                       | Fees payable in respect of any other services  | 0                        |
| <b>448</b>               | <b>Total</b>   | <b>383</b>               |

**18 DEDICATED SCHOOLS' GRANT**

The Council's expenditure on schools is funded primarily by grant monies provided by the Department for Education, the Dedicated Schools' Grant (DSG). DSG is ring-fenced and can only be applied to meet expenditure properly included in the Schools' Budget, as defined in the School Finance [England] Regulations 2008. The Schools' Budget includes elements for a range of educational services provided on an authority-wide basis and for the Individual School Budget, which is divided into a budget share for each maintained school.

Details of the deployment of DSG receivable for 2010/2011 are as follows (in accordance with regulations made under the relevant sections of the School Standards Framework Act 1998):

|  | <u>Central<br/>Expenditure</u><br>£000s | <u>Individual<br/>Schools<br/>Budget</u><br>£000s | <u>Total</u><br>£000s |
|--|---|---|-----------------------|
| Final DSG for 2010/2011                      |   |   | -164,576              |
| Brought forward from 2009/2010               |   |   | -359                  |
| Carry forward to 2011/2012 agreed in advance |   |   | 0                     |
| Agreed budgeted distribution in 2010/2011    | -14,545                                 | -150,390  | -164,935              |
| Actual central expenditure                   | 13,490                                  |   | 13,490                |
| Actual ISB deployed to schools               |   | 150,390   | 150,390               |
| Local Authority contribution for 2010/2011   | 0                                       | 0   | 0                     |
| Carry forward to 2011/2012                   | -1,055                                  | 0   | -1,055                |

**19 GRANT INCOME**

The Authority credited the following grants, contributions and donations to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in 2010/2011:

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s | <u>Credited to Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income</u> | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
|                           | <u>Non-Ringfenced Government Grants</u>                   |                           |
| -22,831                   | Revenue Support Grant                                     | -15,808                   |
| -27,212                   | Area Based Grant  | -30,354                   |
| 0                         | Performance Reward Grant                                  | -2,540                    |
| -207                      | Local Authority Business Growth Incentives Grant          | 0                         |
| -50,250                   |   | -48,702                   |
|                           | <u>Capital Grants and Contributions</u>                   |                           |
| -16,927                   | Standards Fund Grant                                      | -27,287                   |
| -8,266                    | New Heartlands – HMRI Grant                               | -5,601                    |
| -3,354                    | Transport Capital Grant                                   | -2,127                    |
| -2,830                    | English Partnership Grant – HMRI                          | -2,057                    |
| -2,007                    | South Sefton Sixth Form Centre                            | 0                         |
| -2,000                    | Sea Change Grant – Cultural Centre                        | -1,601                    |
| -1,258                    | Housing Capital Allocation                                | -11                       |
| -1,230                    | Health and Safety Contribution                            | 0                         |
| -671                      | Surestart – Sustainability                                | -57                       |
| -611                      | ERDF Objective 1 – 2000 to 2006                           | 0                         |
| 0                         | North West Development Agency                             | -3,199                    |
| 0                         | LAA Performance Reward Grant                              | -1,080                    |
| -2,773                    | Other Capital Grants and Contributions                    | -6,603                    |
| -41,927                   |   | -49,623                   |

| 2009/2010<br>£000s | Grants Credited to Services   | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
|                    | <u>Revenue Grants</u>   |                    |
| -160,799           | Dedicated Schools Grant   | -164,576           |
| -84,623            | Housing Benefit Subsidy   | -92,877            |
| -24,946            | Council Tax Benefit Subsidy   | -27,679            |
| -20,211            | Standards Fund Grant  | -22,640            |
| -16,564            | Learning and Skills Council   | -16,192            |
| -7,544             | Sure Start Grant  | -9,591             |
| -8,318             | School Standards Grant  | -8,473             |
| -6,788             | Supporting People Grant   | 0                  |
| -2,888             | Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit Administration                                | -2,642             |
| -1,269             | Social Care Reform  | -1,558             |
| -641               | Youth Justice Board   | -644               |
| -561               | PFI Grant   | -561               |
| -11,976            | Other Revenue Grants  | -9,844             |
| -347,128           |   | -357,277           |
|                    | <u>Capital Grants</u>   |                    |
| -10,081            | Capital Grants utilised to fund Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute | -11,147            |
|                    | <u>Contributions</u>  |                    |
| -4,663             | NHS Sefton and Mersey Care – Adult Social Care  | -7,065             |
| -617               | NHS Sefton – Leisure Services   | -774               |
| -470               | Health Partnership – Drug Action Team   | -493               |
| -216               | St Helens Council – Leisure Services  | -283               |
| -185               | Knowsley Council – Leisure Services   | -243               |
| -115               | Big Lotto Funding for Growing Business  | -148               |
| -51                | Wirral Council – Leisure Services   | -145               |
| -158               | Southport Tourist Business Network  | -116               |
| -322               | Other Contributions   | -196               |
| -6,797             |   | -9,463             |

Supporting People Grant was transferred into the Area Based Grant in 2010/2011. Area Based Grant is a Non-Ringfenced Government Grant.

The Authority has received grants and contributions that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that will require the monies or property to be returned to the giver should those conditions not be met. The balances at the year-end are as follows:

| 2009/2010<br>£000s | Capital Grants and Contributions Receipts in Advance | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| -192               | Heritage Lottery Fund                                | -8                 |
| -100               | NHS Sefton   | -100               |
| -292               |  | -108               |

**20 PROPERTY PLANT AND EQUIPMENT****Movement on Balances**

Movements in 2010/2011:

|   | <u>Other Land and Buildings</u> | <u>Vehicles Plant and Equipment</u> | <u>Infrastructure Assets</u> | <u>Community Assets</u> | <u>Surplus Assets</u> | <u>Assets Under Construction</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
|   | £000s                           | £000s                               | £000s                        | £000s                   | £000s                 | £000s                            | £000s        |
| <b><u>Cost or Valuation</u></b>   |                                 |                                     |                              |                         |                       |                                  |              |
| At 1 April 2010   | 596,348                         | 20,257                              | 137,863                      | 14,785                  | 24,761                | 12,503                           | 806,517      |
| Additions   | 16,183                          | 1,615                               | 7,108                        | 949                     | 10,416                | 22,656                           | 58,927       |
| Revaluations - recognised in the Revaluation Reserve                                      | -6,931                          | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | 755                   | 0                                | -6,176       |
| Revaluations – Impairments recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services | -13,609                         | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | -13,597               | 0                                | -27,206      |
| Derecognition - Disposals   | -10,395                         | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | -10,395      |
| Reclassifications from Assets Held for Sale   | 0                               | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | 270                   | 0                                | 270          |
| Reclassifications to (-) / from Investment Property                                       | 172                             | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | -760                  | 0                                | -588         |
| Other Reclassifications   | -176                            | 0                                   | -114                         | 0                       | 0                     | 290                              | 0            |
| At 31 March 2011  | 581,592                         | 21,872                              | 144,857                      | 15,734                  | 21,845                | 35,449                           | 821,349      |
| <b><u>Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment</u></b>                                     |                                 |                                     |                              |                         |                       |                                  |              |
| At 1 April 2010   | -13,406                         | -6,139                              | -24,143                      | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | -43,688      |
| Depreciation Charge   | -10,250                         | -2,188                              | -3,447                       | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | -15,885      |
| Accumulated Depreciation written out upon impairment                                      | 914                             | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 914          |
| Derecognition - Disposals   | 330                             | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 330          |
| Reclassifications   | 0                               | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 0            |
| At 31 March 2011  | -22,412                         | -8,327                              | -27,590                      | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | -58,329      |
| <b><u>Net Book Value</u></b>  |                                 |                                     |                              |                         |                       |                                  |              |
| At 1 April 2010   | 582,942                         | 14,118                              | 113,720                      | 14,785                  | 24,761                | 12,503                           | 762,829      |
| At 31 March 2011  | 559,180                         | 13,545                              | 117,267                      | 15,734                  | 21,845                | 35,449                           | 763,020      |



## Comparative movements in 2009/2010:

|   | <u>Other Land and Buildings</u> | <u>Vehicles Plant and Equipment</u> | <u>Infrastructure Assets</u> | <u>Community Assets</u> | <u>Surplus Assets</u> | <u>Assets Under Construction</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
|   | £000s                           | £000s                               | £000s                        | £000s                   | £000s                 | £000s                            | £000s        |
| <b><u>Cost or Valuation</u></b>   |                                 |                                     |                              |                         |                       |                                  |              |
| At 1 April 2009   | 564,777                         | 19,028                              | 128,885                      | 14,187                  | 17,750                | 25,416                           | 770,043      |
| Additions   | 29,271                          | 1,619                               | 8,978                        | 598                     | 9,485                 | 12,234                           | 62,185       |
| Revaluations - recognised in the Revaluation Reserve                                      | 9,990                           | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | 57                    | 0                                | 10,047       |
| Revaluations - Impairments recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services | -15,061                         | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | -12,726               | 0                                | -27,787      |
| Derecognition - Disposals   | 0                               | -390                                | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | -390         |
| Reclassifications to Assets Held for Sale   | -146                            | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | -938                  | 0                                | -1,084       |
| Reclassifications to Investment Property  | 0                               | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | -950                  | -5,547                           | -6,497       |
| Reclassifications   | 7,517                           | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | 12,083                | -19,600                          | 0            |
| At 31 March 2010  | 596,348                         | 20,257                              | 137,863                      | 14,785                  | 24,761                | 12,503                           | 806,517      |
| <b><u>Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment</u></b>                                     |                                 |                                     |                              |                         |                       |                                  |              |
| At 1 April 2009   | -18,533                         | -4,810                              | -20,921                      | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | -44,264      |
| Depreciation Charge   | -9,377                          | -1,719                              | -3,222                       | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | -14,318      |
| Accumulated Depreciation written out upon impairment                                      | 14,504                          | 0                                   | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 14,504       |
| Derecognition - Disposals   | 0                               | 390                                 | 0                            | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | 390          |
| At 31 March 2010  | -13,406                         | -6,139                              | -24,143                      | 0                       | 0                     | 0                                | -43,688      |
| <b><u>Net Book Value</u></b>  |                                 |                                     |                              |                         |                       |                                  |              |
| At 1 April 2009   | 546,244                         | 14,218                              | 107,964                      | 14,187                  | 17,750                | 25,416                           | 725,779      |
| At 31 March 2010  | 582,942                         | 14,118                              | 113,720                      | 14,785                  | 24,761                | 12,503                           | 762,829      |

**Depreciation**

Depreciation is provided for on the straight-line basis over an asset's estimated useful life as detailed below:

| <b>Asset Type</b>                                   | <b>Basis</b>    | <b>Estimated Life</b> |
|---|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Other Land and Buildings                            | Straight-line   | 5 to 75 Years         |
| Vehicles, Plant and Equipment (excluding Computers) | Straight-line   | 5 Years               |
| Vehicles, Plant and Equipment (Computers)           | Straight-line   | 3 Years               |
| Infrastructure                                      | Straight-line   | 40 Years              |
| Community Assets                                    | Not Depreciated | -                     |
| Surplus Assets                                      | Not Depreciated | -                     |
| Assets Under Construction                           | Not Depreciated | -                     |

The estimated useful life of different categories of Operational assets are detailed below:

| Asset Type                               | Estimated Life |
|--|----------------|
| Southport Library / Atkinson Art Gallery | 75 Years       |
| Schools and Educational Establishments   | 50 Years       |
| Civic Buildings                          | 50 Years       |
| Social Care Establishments               | 40 to 50 Years |
| Libraries                                | 40 Years       |
| Leisure Facilities                       | 30 Years       |
| Garages / Depots                         | 10 Years       |

### **Capital Commitments**

At 31 March 2011, the Authority has entered into a number of contracts for the construction or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment in 2011/12 and future years budgeted to cost £28.288m. Similar commitments at 31 March 2010 were £45.760m. The major commitments are:

| Scheme                                 | Expenditure approved and contracted at 31 March 2011<br>£000s |
|--|---|
| Southport Cultural Centre              | 6,786   |
| Netherton Activity Centre              | 4,739   |
| Litherland One School Pathfinder       | 3,348   |
| TCF SEN Post 16 SEN Facility, Thornton | 1,849   |
| HMRI Remediation                       | 1,692   |
| HMRI Acquisitions                      | 1,277   |

**Revaluations**

Valuations are carried out as part of a rolling programme over a five-year cycle.

All freehold and leasehold land and properties which comprise the Authority's property portfolio have been valued by Mr. K. Shutter (MRICS). Mr Shutter was previously part of the Council's own qualified in-house valuers. On 1 October 2008 the Council's own in-house valuers transferred to Capita Symonds.

Valuations of land and buildings were carried out in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors.

Capita Symonds has considered valuation uncertainty and market instability insofar as those properties valued this year are concerned and reflected any changes in the valuations supplied.

The table below shows the dates and amounts of valuations for each class of Property, Plant and equipment included in the balance sheet at current value:

|                                    | <u>Other Land<br/>and<br/>Buildings</u><br>£000 | <u>Vehicles,<br/>Plant and<br/>Equipment</u><br>£000 | <u>Surplus<br/>Assets</u><br>£000 | <u>Total</u><br>£000 |
|------------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Carried at Historical Cost         | 0   | 20,257   | 0                                 | 20,257               |
| <u>Valued at Current Value in:</u> |   |  |                                   |                      |
| 2010/2011                          | 15,270  | 1,615  | 5,571                             | 22,456               |
| 2009/2010                          | 188,124   | 0  | 7,545                             | 195,669              |
| 2008/2009                          | 337,983   | 0  | 4,721                             | 342,704              |
| 2007/2008                          | 26,433  | 0  | 1,163                             | 27,596               |
| 2006/2007                          | 13,782  | 0  | 2,845                             | 16,627               |
|                                    | 581,592   | 21,872   | 21,845                            | 625,309              |

**21 INVESTMENT PROPERTY**

The following items of income and expense have been accounted for in the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s |  | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| -1,709                    | Rental Income from Investment Property                     | -1,623                    |
| 45                        | Direct operating expenses arising from Investment Property | 41                        |
| -1,664                    | Net gain   | -1,582                    |

There are no restrictions on the Authority's ability to realise the value inherent in its investment property or on the Authority's right to the remittance of income and the proceeds of disposal.

At 31 March 2011, the Authority had no contractual obligations for the construction or enhancement of investment property in 2011/12 and future years budgeted to cost. Similar commitments at 31 March 2010 were £0.101m.

The following table summarises the movement in fair value of investment properties over the year:

| 2009/2010<br>£000s |  | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| 38,257             | Balance at the start of the year             | 43,642             |
| 0                  | Additions – Purchases                        | 0                  |
| 0                  | Additions – Subsequent expenditure           | 722                |
| 0                  | Disposals                                    | 0                  |
| -1,075             | Net gains/losses from fair value adjustments | -1,065             |
|                    | <u>Transfers to/from:</u>                    |                    |
| 6,497              | - Property Plant and Equipment               | 588                |
| -37                | - Assets Held for Sale                       | -78                |
| <b>43,642</b>      | <b>Balance at the end of the year</b>        | <b>43,809</b>      |

## 22 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Intangible assets held by the Authority relate entirely to purchased software licences. Expenditure on purchased software licences is amortised to the relevant service revenue accounts on a straight-line basis over an estimated economic life of three years.

The amortisation of £0.103m charged to revenue in 2010/11 was charged to the IT Administration cost centre and then absorbed as an overhead across all the service headings in the Net Expenditure of Services. It is not possible to quantify exactly how much of the amortisation is attributable to each service heading.

Movements in purchased software licences during the year were as follows:

| 2009/2010<br>£000s | Purchased Software Licences                | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| 1,993              | Gross Carrying Amount                      | 2,186              |
| -602               | Accumulated Amortisation                   | -624               |
| 1,391              | Net carrying amount at start of the year   | 1,562              |
| 193                | Purchases the in year                      | 140                |
| 0                  | Disposals in year                          | 0                  |
| -22                | Amortisation in the year                   | -103               |
| <b>1,562</b>       | <b>Net carrying amount at the year end</b> | <b>1,599</b>       |
|                    | <u>Comprising:</u>                         |                    |
| 2,186              | Gross Carrying Amount                      | 2,326              |
| -624               | Accumulated Amortisation                   | -727               |
| <b>1,562</b>       |  | <b>1,599</b>       |

**23 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AND CAPITAL FINANCING**

The total amount of capital expenditure incurred in the year is shown in the table below together with the resources that have been used to finance it. Where capital expenditure is to be financed in future years by charges to revenue as assets are used by the Authority, the expenditure results in an increase in the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), a measure of the capital expenditure incurred historically by the Authority that has yet to be financed. The movements in CFR is analysed in the second part of this note.

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s | <b>Capital Financing Requirement</b>                  | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 187,779                   | Opening Capital Financing Requirement                 | 203,632                   |
|                           | <u>Capital Expenditure:</u>                           |                           |
| 62,185                    | Property, Plant and Equipment                         | 58,927                    |
| 0                         | Investment Properties                                 | 722                       |
| 193                       | Intangible Assets                                     | 140                       |
| 1,293                     | Prepayment  | -1,015                    |
| 10,329                    | Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute | 16,395                    |
|                           | <u>Sources of Finance</u>                             |                           |
| -116                      | Capital Receipts                                      | -32                       |
| -46,170                   | Government Grants                                     | -56,872                   |
| -2,613                    | Other Contributions                                   | -1,804                    |
| -299                      | Direct Revenue Contributions                          | -290                      |
|                           | <u>Provision for Repayment of Debt</u>                |                           |
| -8,039                    | Statutory Provision for financing capital investment  | -9,372                    |
| -108                      | Amortisation of Deferred Income re. Crosby PFI        | -107                      |
| -784                      | Capital Receipts Set Aside to Repay Debt              | 0                         |
| -18                       | Government Grant prior Year Adjustment                | 0                         |
| <b>203,632</b>            | <b>Closing Capital Financing Requirement</b>          | <b>210,324</b>            |

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s | <b>Explanation of movements in the year</b>                 | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
|                           | <u>Increase in underlying need to borrow:</u>               |                           |
| 6,944                     | Borrowing supported by Government financial assistance      | 3,067                     |
| 17,858                    | Borrowing unsupported by Government financial assistance    | 13,104                    |
| -8,949                    | Provision for Repayment of Debt                             | -9,479                    |
| 15,853                    |   | 6,692                     |
| 0                         | Assets acquired under finance leases                        | 0                         |
| 0                         | Assets acquired under PFI/PPP contracts                     | 0                         |
| <b>15,853</b>             | <b>Increase / decrease in Capital Financing Requirement</b> | <b>6,692</b>              |

**24 LONG TERM INVESTMENTS**

The Council's only Long-Term Investment as at 31 March 2011 was £0.001m in Sefton New Directions (£0.001m at 31 March 2010) (see Note 49 for more details).

**25 LONG TERM DEBTORS**

| 31 March<br>2009<br>£000s | 31 March<br>2010<br>£000s |                                | 31 March<br>2011<br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                           |                           | <u>Transferred Services</u>    |                           |
| 283                       | 248                       | Merseyside Residuary Body      | 213                       |
| 1,933                     | 1,855                     | Merseyside Probation Committee | 1,781                     |
| 2,216                     | 2,103                     |                                | 1,994                     |
|                           |                           | <u>Other</u>                   |                           |
| 0                         | 3,889                     | Long Term Sundry Debtors       | 4,767                     |
| 1,352                     | 1,238                     | Finance Lease Agreements       | 1,119                     |
| 171                       | 134                       | Mortgages                      | 100                       |
| 0                         | 0                         | Car Loans to Officers          | 69                        |
| 147                       | 141                       | Loan to Plaza Community Cinema | 134                       |
| 1,670                     | 5,402                     |                                | 6,189                     |
|                           |                           |                                |                           |
| <b>3,886</b>              | <b>7,505</b>              | <b>Total</b>                   | <b>8,183</b>              |

Merseyside Probation Committee

Following the transfer of the Merseyside Probation Committee from local authority control to the National Probation Service, on 1 April 2001, the five Merseyside district councils became responsible for repaying the debt still outstanding at that date. Sefton's share of the debt totalled £1.453m at 31 March 2011 (£1.514m at 31 March 2010). The remaining £0.328m is payable by the other four Merseyside district councils (£0.341m at 31 March 2010).

**26 SHORT TERM INVESTMENTS**

Short Term Investments were held with the following banks at the balance sheet date:

| 31 March<br>2009<br>£000s | 31 March<br>2010<br>£000s |                           | 31 March<br>2011<br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 10,000                    | 0                         | Bank of Scotland          | 0                         |
| 10,000                    | 0                         | Bank of Ireland           | 0                         |
| 5,000                     | 0                         | Skipton Building Society  | 0                         |
| 5,000                     | 0                         | Allied Irish Bank         | 0                         |
| 5,000                     | 0                         | Clydesdale Bank           | 0                         |
| 5,000                     | 0                         | Principality Bank         | 0                         |
| 0                         | 5,000                     | Lloyds Bank               | 10,000                    |
| 0                         | 10,000                    | Natwest Bank              | 0                         |
| 0                         | 0                         | Santander Bank            | 10,000                    |
| 0                         | 0                         | Barclays Bank             | 5,000                     |
| 40,000                    | 15,000                    |                           | 25,000                    |
|                           |                           |                           |                           |
| 1,557                     | 80                        | Accrued Interest Receipts | 90                        |
| <b>41,557</b>             | <b>15,080</b>             | <b>Total</b>              | <b>25,090</b>             |

**27 INVENTORIES**

| 2009/2010 |                  |        | Activity                                     | 2010/2011 |                  |        |
|-----------|------------------|--------|--|-----------|------------------|--------|
| Stores    | Work in Progress | Total  |  | Stores    | Work in Progress | Total  |
| £000s     | £000s            | £000s  |  | £000s     | £000s            | £000s  |
| 262       | 495              | 757    | Balance Outstanding at the start of the year | 232       | 35               | 267    |
| 0         | -342             | -342   | Reclassified                                 | 0         | 0                | 0      |
| 3,744     | 51               | 3,795  | Purchases                                    | 3,982     | 27               | 4,009  |
| -3,772    | -45              | -3,817 | Recognised as an expense in the year         | -3,950    | -17              | -3,967 |
| -2        | -124             | -126   | Write-offs                                   | 0         | 0                | 0      |
| 232       | 35               | 267    |  | 264       | 45               | 309    |

The amounts reclassified in 2009/2010 relate to work in progress on schemes that would subsequently be recharged to third parties. It is considered that these should be more appropriately classified as debtors.

**28 ASSETS HELD FOR SALE**

| 2009/2010<br>£000s | Movements in the year                            | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| 763                | Balance Outstanding at start of the year         | 981                |
| 1,084              | <u>Assets newly classified as held for sale:</u> | 0                  |
| 37                 | - Property Plant and Equipment                   | 78                 |
|                    | - Investment Properties                          |                    |
| 0                  | <u>Assets declassified as held for sale:</u>     | -270               |
|                    | - Property Plant and Equipment                   |                    |
| -903               | Assets Sold                                      | -504               |
| <b>981</b>         | <b>Balance Outstanding at the year-end</b>       | <b>285</b>         |

**29 SHORT TERM DEBTORS**

| 31 March<br>2009<br>£000s | 31 March<br>2010<br>£000s |  | 31 March<br>2011<br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|
|                           |                           | <b>Amounts Falling Due Within One Year</b> |                           |
| 19,324                    | 18,796                    | Central Government Bodies                  | 7,951                     |
| 2,985                     | 3,548                     | Other Local Authorities                    | 4,084                     |
| 0                         | 86                        | NHS Bodies                                 | 155                       |
| 10,739                    | 10,518                    | Council Tax Payers                         | 10,644                    |
| 22,460                    | 25,192                    | Other Entities and Individuals             | 23,471                    |
| 156                       | 151                       | Car Loans to Employees                     | 40                        |
| 55,665                    | 58,291                    |  | 46,345                    |
|                           |                           | <b>Less Impairment</b>                     |                           |
| -2,378                    | -1,586                    | Council Tax Payers                         | -1,598                    |
| -2,459                    | -2,233                    | Other Entities and Individuals             | -2,624                    |
| -4,837                    | -3,819                    |  | -4,222                    |
|                           |                           |  |                           |
| <b>50,827</b>             | <b>54,472</b>             | <b>Net Debtors</b>                         | <b>42,123</b>             |

**30 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

The balance of Cash and Cash Equivalents is made up of the following elements:

| <u>31 March</u><br><u>2009</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s |   | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
|---|---|---|---|
| 89                                      | 87                                      | Cash in hand of officers                              | 92                                      |
| -7,376                                  | -7,948                                  | Bank current accounts                                 | -3,751                                  |
| 9,095                                   | 16,435                                  | Short-term deposits with banks and building societies | 40,144                                  |
| <b>1,808</b>                            | <b>8,574</b>                            | <b>Total Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>                | <b>36,485</b>                           |

**31 SHORT TERM CREDITORS**

| <u>31 March</u><br><u>2009</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s |                                | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
|---|---|--------------------------------|---|
| -4,938                                  | -5,025                                  | HM Revenue and Customs         | -5,010                                  |
| -4,198                                  | -1,344                                  | Government Departments         | -1,448                                  |
| -4,820                                  | -4,316                                  | Other Local Authorities        | -4,436                                  |
| 0                                       | -73                                     | NHS Bodies                     | -338                                    |
| -27,168                                 | -22,808                                 | Other entities and individuals | -24,056                                 |
| -5,104                                  | -4,076                                  | Accumulated Absences           | -5,785                                  |
| <b>-46,228</b>                          | <b>-37,642</b>                          | <b>Total</b>                   | <b>-41,073</b>                          |

**32 PROVISIONS**

Movements in provisions during 2010/2011 were as follows:

|     |  | <u>1 April</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s | <u>Additions</u><br><u>in Year</u><br>£000s | <u>Applied</u><br><u>In Year</u><br>£000s | <u>Released</u><br><u>In Year</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
|-----|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| (a) | <b>Short-term</b><br>Equal Pay Claims        | 0                                      | -605  | 0   | 0  | -605                                    |
|     |  | <b>0</b>                               | <b>-605</b>                                 | <b>0</b>                                  | <b>0</b>                                   | <b>-605</b>                             |
| (b) | <b>Long-term</b><br>Internal Insurance Cover | -10,280                                | -2,645                                      | 3,379                                     | 1,127                                      | -8,419                                  |
| (c) | Court Liability Costs                        | -150                                   | 0   | 0   | 0  | -150                                    |
| (d) | Legal Claim against the Council              | 0                                      | -1,000                                      | 0   | 0  | -1,000                                  |
|     |  | <b>-10,430</b>                         | <b>-3,645</b>                               | <b>3,379</b>                              | <b>1,127</b>                               | <b>-9,569</b>                           |

Movements in provisions during 2009/2010 were as follows:

|     |  | <u>1 April</u><br><u>2009</u><br>£000s | <u>Additions</u><br><u>in Year</u><br>£000s | <u>Applied</u><br><u>In Year</u><br>£000s | <u>Released</u><br><u>In Year</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s |
|-----|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| (b) | <b>Long-term</b><br>Internal Insurance Cover | -10,115                                | -4,145                                      | 3,539                                     | 441  | -10,280                                 |
| (c) | Court Liability Costs                        | 0                                      | -150  | 0   | 0  | -150                                    |
| (e) | Mental Health Act (S117)                     | -370                                   | 0   | 0   | 370  | 0                                       |
|     |  | <b>-10,485</b>                         | <b>-4,295</b>                               | <b>3,539</b>                              | <b>811</b>                                 | <b>-10,430</b>                          |

(a) **Equal Pay Claims** – The Council is currently in the process of trying to settle a number of Equal Pay claims brought by employees. Sefton has established a provision to cover the potential costs of known claims that are expected to be settled in 2011/2012.



(b) **Internal Insurance Cover** - The purpose of the insurance provision is to enable certain known uninsured losses to be met centrally, i.e., losses arising from the excesses that apply to the Authority's main insurance policies (Public Liability, Property, Employers Liability and Motor Insurance). The amount required to cover these uninsured losses is based on claims actually reported as outstanding. The timing of settlement of these claims is uncertain but is likely to be over a number of years. Based on an assessment by Sefton's insurance advisors (AON), the resources available in the Authority's Insurance Fund are now in excess of known liabilities. Therefore £1.127m has been credited back to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and has been reserved to fund claims arising in future years.

(c) **Court Liability Costs** – The Council is required to pay the Magistrates Court for any costs incurred in bringing cases relating to the non-payment of Council Tax and Business Rates. Sefton has established a provision to cover the potential repayment of costs for which the Council has yet to be billed. The timing of any repayments is uncertain.

(d) **Legal Claim against the Council** – The Council has received a claim seeking damages relating to works undertaken by the Council. Sefton has established a provision to cover the potential payment and legal costs if the Council were not able to successfully defend the claim. The timing of any repayments is uncertain.

(e) **Mental Health Act (S117)** - The Court of Appeal has decided that councils do not have the power to charge for accommodation provided under S117 of the Mental Health Act 1983. In order to comply with accounting good practice, Sefton had established this provision to cover the potential repayment of income received. However, it is now anticipated that the likelihood of claims has significantly diminished. Therefore, the resources were returned to General Balances during 2009/2010.

### 33 **DEFERRED LIABILITIES**

| 31 March<br>2009<br>£000s | 31 March<br>2010<br>£000s |   | 31 March<br>2011<br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
|                           |                           | <b>Short Term</b>                                       |                           |
| -438                      | -438                      | Merseyside Residuary Body                               | -438                      |
| -22                       | -77                       | Finance Lease Liability – Crosby Baths PFI              | -97                       |
| -441                      | -435                      | Finance Lease Liability – Arvato                        | -660                      |
| -708                      | -1,034                    | Finance Lease Liability – Property, Plant and Equipment | -1,105                    |
| -107                      | -108                      | PFI Deferred Income                                     | -107                      |
| <b>-1,716</b>             | <b>-2,092</b>             | <b>Total Short Term</b>                                 | <b>-2,407</b>             |
|                           |                           | <b>Long Term</b>  |                           |
| -7,439                    | -6,564                    | Merseyside Residuary Body                               | -6,126                    |
| -3,272                    | -3,194                    | Finance Lease Liability – Crosby Baths PFI              | -3,098                    |
| -9,100                    | -8,944                    | Finance Lease Liability – Arvato                        | -8,284                    |
| -10,787                   | -9,472                    | Finance Lease Liability – Property, Plant and Equipment | -8,366                    |
| -1,933                    | -1,827                    | PFI Deferred Income                                     | -1,719                    |
| <b>-32,531</b>            | <b>-30,001</b>            | <b>Total Long Term</b>                                  | <b>-27,593</b>            |

Wirral MBC manages debt on behalf of the former Merseyside Residuary Body. Sefton MBC (along with the other Merseyside Districts, Precepting and Levying Bodies), as a successor body, inherited debt relating to services transferred to its control. As at 31 March 2011 the amount outstanding in respect of Sefton MBC was £6.564m (£7.002m at 31 March 2010).

**34 TRUST FUNDS**

The Council acts as Sole Trustee of a number of legacies and bequests. Details of the transactions and the Committees controlling the funds are shown below. In compliance with the Code, Trust Funds have been excluded from the Council's Balance Sheet.

| <u>Portfolio and Name of Trust</u>           | <u>Balance at<br/>1 April<br/>2010<br/>£</u> | <u>Income<br/>£</u> | <u>Expenditure<br/>£</u> | <u>Balance at<br/>31 March<br/>2011<br/>£</u> |
|--|--|---------------------|--------------------------|---|
| <u>Children's Services</u>                   |  |                     |                          |   |
| Bootle Holiday Camp - Children               | 21,286                                       | 234                 | 0                        | 21,520  |
| Wignall Scholarship                          | 11,486                                       | 113                 | 0                        | 11,599  |
| <u>Corporate Services</u>                    |  |                     |                          |   |
| Netherton Green Trust                        | 13,466                                       | 152                 | 0                        | 13,618  |
| <u>Other</u>                                 |  |                     |                          |   |
| Mayor of Sefton's Charity Fund               | 1,533  | 32,494              | -31,954                  | 2,073   |
| Total  | 47,771                                       | 32,993              | -31,954                  | 48,810  |
| <u>The balances are invested as follows:</u> |  |                     |                          |   |
| Government Securities                        | 300  |                     |                          | 300   |
| Sefton Cash Balances                         | 47,471                                       |                     |                          | 48,510  |
| Total  | 47,771                                       |                     |                          | 48,810  |

Children's Services Trust Funds

The Educational Trust Funds aim to help in the advancement of education and training of young people within the Sefton area by providing financial assistance to those who have difficulty in paying fees and by the award of prizes as rewards to deserving students.

At a meeting of the Children's Services Cabinet Member (the Trustees) on 20 September 2006, and following consultation with the Charity Commission, it was agreed that the administration of most of these Trust Funds would transfer to the Community Foundation for Merseyside (CFM). The CFM will continue to distribute available funds for educational purposes but will amalgamate some of the smaller and dormant ones into a "Sefton Education and Learning Fund".

This transfer process has been on-going and the CFM will now manage the funds to benefit young people within Sefton. Only two funds now remain and further discussion with CFM will determine how these remaining funds will be administered.

Netherton Green Trust

The Netherton Green Trust Fund was set up prior to 1974 as a bequest, converted into shares with the former Mersey Docks and Harbour Company. These were subsequently redeemed in 2005/2006. The original sum was applied towards the upkeep of an area within the Borough called Netherton Green.

Mayor of Sefton's Charity Fund

This fund has a year-end of 30 June. The opening and closing balances included in the Trust Fund Statement above are therefore as at 1 July 2010 and 30 June 2011. They have been included in the Statement for completeness. The Trustees of the Fund are due to meet before the end of 2011 to agree the Fund surplus.

**35 GENERAL FUND RESERVES**

Movements in the Authority's General Fund Reserves are detailed in the Movement in Reserves Statement on Page 13. General Fund reserves arise due to planned contributions or underspends in previous years. Amounts held by schools are to fund expenditure in future years and as a prudent measure against future uncertainty. General Fund reserves attributable to the Council are held as a prudent measure against future uncertainty.

**36 EARMARKED RESERVES**

The movements in earmarked reserves during the last two years are shown below:

|     | <b>Movements in 2010/2011</b>              | <u>1 April</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s | <u>Transfers</u><br><u>in</u><br>£000s | <u>Transfers</u><br><u>Out</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
|-----|--|--|--|---|---|
| (a) | Standards Fund expenditure                 | -6,597                                 | -5,793                                 | 6,597                                   | -5,793                                  |
| (b) | Modernisation Fund                         | -1,377                                 | 0                                      | 127                                     | -1,250                                  |
| (c) | Environmental Warranty                     | -7,890                                 | -2,434                                 | 0                                       | -10,324                                 |
| (d) | Insurance Fund                             | -6,907                                 | -1,127                                 | 6,000                                   | -2,034                                  |
| (e) | Transforming Sefton                        | -2,450                                 | -1,236                                 | 64                                      | -3,622                                  |
| (f) | Redundancy Reserve                         | 0                                      | -12,000                                | 0                                       | -12,000                                 |
| (g) | Pensions Reserve                           | -899                                   | -2,101                                 | 0                                       | -3,000                                  |
| (h) | Revenue Grants and Contributions Unapplied | -11,557                                | -10,594                                | 10,026                                  | -12,125                                 |
| (i) | Earmarked Reserves relating to Schools     | -1,377                                 | -696                                   | 0                                       | -2,073                                  |
| (j) | Other Earmarked Reserves                   | -5,341                                 | -2,463                                 | 2,272                                   | -5,532                                  |
|     | <b>Total</b>                               | <b>-44,395</b>                         | <b>-38,444</b>                         | <b>25,086</b>                           | <b>-57,753</b>                          |

|     | <b>Movements in 2009/2010</b>              | <u>1 April</u><br><u>2009</u><br>£000s | <u>Transfers</u><br><u>in</u><br>£000s | <u>Transfers</u><br><u>Out</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s |
|-----|--|--|--|---|---|
| (a) | Standards Fund expenditure                 | -2,550                                 | -6,597                                 | 2,550                                   | -6,597                                  |
| (b) | Modernisation Fund                         | -3,798                                 | 0                                      | 2,421                                   | -1,377                                  |
| (c) | Environmental Warranty                     | -4,220                                 | -3,670                                 | 0                                       | -7,890                                  |
| (d) | Insurance Fund                             | -6,466                                 | -441                                   | 0                                       | -6,907                                  |
| (e) | Transforming Sefton                        | 0                                      | -2,450                                 | 0                                       | -2,450                                  |
| (g) | Pensions Reserve                           | -549                                   | -800                                   | 450                                     | -899                                    |
| (h) | Revenue Grants and Contributions Unapplied | -7,072                                 | -11,625                                | 7,140                                   | -11,557                                 |
| (i) | Earmarked Reserves relating to Schools     | -1,059                                 | -691                                   | 373                                     | -1,377                                  |
| (j) | Other Earmarked Reserves                   | -5,756                                 | -1,705                                 | 2,120                                   | -5,341                                  |
|     | <b>Total</b>                               | <b>-31,470</b>                         | <b>-27,979</b>                         | <b>15,054</b>                           | <b>-44,395</b>                          |

(a) **Standards Fund** - Schools have until August 2011 to spend their 2010/2011 allocations of Standards Fund grant from central government. As at the year-end, £5.793m of the total grant remained unspent. This has been reserved for use in 2011/2012.

(b) **Modernisation Fund** - The Council is currently undergoing a review of relative staff responsibilities / remuneration levels as a result of the Single Status agreement in 1997. This potentially could result in a significant level of additional expenditure for the Council over the next few years. A reserve has been created to offset some of this expenditure in future years. In addition, it will be used to help the Council modernise its services and meet "one-off" invest to save costs.

(c) **Environmental Warranty** - The Council has provided a 35 year environmental warranty for the land / property that has been transferred to One Vision Housing Ltd. This warranty requires the Council to remediate any environmental contamination found on these sites during the life of the warranty. Resources are being set-aside over the coming years as a prudent measure against a potential cost.

(d) **Insurance Fund** - The resources available in the Authority's Insurance Fund are now in excess of known liabilities. Therefore £6.000m has been transferred to the newly created Redundancy Reserve (see (f)).

(e) **Transforming Sefton** –The Council is currently undertaking a Transformation Programme to deliver customer focussed services through a high performance culture whilst achieving significant ongoing savings. A reserve has been created to enable Sefton to progress the Programme over the next few years.

(f) **Redundancy Reserve** –The Council has to make significant savings over the next three years in order to meet the demands of reducing external resources and increased spending pressures. A reserve has been created to fund redundancy costs associated with making these savings.

(g) **Pensions Reserve** –The Council is required to pay contributions to Merseyside Pension Fund for the additional costs arising from employees taking early retirement. Resources have been set aside to fund these costs over the coming years. This reserve was included in Other Earmarked Reserves in 2009/2010.

(h) **Revenue Grants and Contributions Unapplied** – In line with proper accounting practice, the Council credits the Income and Expenditure Account with grants and contributions as and when conditions for claiming the grant or contribution have been met. However, these amounts are required to fund expenditure on specific schemes in future years. They are therefore reserved to offset this future expenditure.

(i) **Earmarked Reserves Relating to Schools**– There are a number of earmarked reserves held by the Council that relate to schools. These are created when schools close and their balances are passed back to the Council and are reserved to fund future school related activity. These reserves were included in Other Earmarked Reserves in 2009/2010.

(j) **Other Earmarked Reserves** – There are a number of other earmarked reserves held by the Council. These include the Taxi Service Surplus (£0.614m), the Capital Reserve (£0.528m) and the Waste Recycling Surplus (£0.437m).

### 37 CAPITAL RECEIPTS RESERVE

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>Total<br>£000s |   | <u>2010/2011</u><br>Total<br>£000s |
|------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| -4,669                             | Balance at 1 April  | -5,041                             |
|                                    | <u>Receipts in the Year</u>   |                                    |
| -711                               | Sale proceeds credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account as part of the gain/loss on disposal of non-current assets | -980                               |
| -565                               | Capital Receipts from Former Council House Sales  | -305                               |
| 0                                  | Capital Receipts from Repayment of Grants by Housing Associations   | -38                                |
| -29                                | Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash  | -29                                |
|                                    | <u>Applied in the Year</u>  |                                    |
| 116                                | Applied to finance new capital expenditure  | 32                                 |
| 784                                | Set aside to repay debt   | 0                                  |
| 0                                  | Contribution towards the administrative costs of disposals  | 0                                  |
| 33                                 | Payments to Housing Receipts Pool   | 20                                 |
| <b>-5,041</b>                      | <b>Balance at 31 March</b>  | <b>-6,341</b>                      |

**38 CAPITAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS UNAPPLIED**

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s |   | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| -11,322                   | Balance at 1 April  | -14,548                   |
| -10,784                   | Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement | -12,489                   |
| 7,558                     | Transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account   | 10,833                    |
| <b>-14,548</b>            | <b>Balance at 31 March</b>  | <b>-16,204</b>            |

**39 REVALUATION RESERVE**

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by the Authority arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant and Equipment [and Intangible Assets]. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost
- used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation, or
- disposed of and the gains are realised.

The Reserve contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date that the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the Capital Adjustment Account.

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s |  | <u>2010/2011</u> |                |
|---------------------------|--|------------------|----------------|
|                           |  | £000s            | £000s          |
| -82,204                   | <b>Balance at 1 April</b>  |                  | -105,645       |
| -28,267                   | Upward revaluation of assets   | -1,950           |                |
| 3,716                     | Downward revaluation of assets and impairment losses not charged to Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services       | 8,126            |                |
| -24,551                   | Surplus or Deficit on revaluation of non-current assets not posted to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services |                  | 6,176          |
| 935                       | Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation  | 1,306            |                |
| 175                       | Accumulated gains on assets sold or scrapped   | 1,667            |                |
| 1,110                     | Amount written off to the Capital Adjustment Account   |                  | 2,973          |
| <b>-105,645</b>           | <b>Balance at 31 March</b>   |                  | <b>-96,496</b> |

**40 CAPITAL ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNT**

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions. The Account is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or enhancement as depreciation, impairment losses and amortisations are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (with reconciling postings from the Revaluation Reserve to convert fair value figures to a historical cost basis). The Account is credited with the amounts set aside by the Authority as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and enhancement.

The Account contains accumulated gains and losses on Investment Properties and gains recognised on donated assets that have yet to be consumed by the Authority.

The Account also contains revaluation gains accumulated on Property, Plant and Equipment before 1 April 2007, the date that the Revaluation Reserve was created to hold such gains.

Note 5 provides details of the source of all the transactions posted to the Account, apart from those involving the Revaluation Reserve.

| 2009/2010<br>£000s |  | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| -496,220           | <b>Balance at 1 April</b>  | -501,044           |
|                    | <u>Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</u>                       |                    |
| 14,318             | Depreciation and Impairment of non-current assets  | 14,970             |
| 27,788             | Revaluation of Property Plant and Equipment  | 27,207             |
| 22                 | Amortisation of intangible assets  | 103                |
| 247                | Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute  | 5,249              |
| 903                | Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement | 10,568             |
| -108               | Amortisation of Deferred Income re. Crosby PFI Scheme  | -107               |
| 43,170             |  | 57,990             |
|                    | <u>Amounts written out to the Revaluation Reserve</u>  |                    |
| -935               | Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation  | -1,306             |
| -175               | Accumulated gains on assets sold or scrapped   | -1,667             |
| -1,110             |  | -2,973             |
|                    | <u>Capital financing applied in the year</u>   |                    |
| -116               | Capital receipts applied to finance capital expenditure  | -32                |
| -784               | Capital receipts set aside to reduce indebtedness  | 0                  |
| -31,162            | Capital Grants and Contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement that have been applied to finance capital expenditure    | -36,696            |
| -7,558             | Transfer from the Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied Account to finance capital expenditure  | -10,833            |
| -8,040             | Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment  | -9,372             |
| -299               | Capital expenditure charged to the General Fund  | -290               |
| -47,959            |  | -57,223            |
|                    | <u>Other Movements</u>   |                    |
| 1,075              | Movements in the market value of Investment Properties debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement                         | 1,065              |
| 0                  | Movement in the Donated Assets Account credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement  | 0                  |
| 1,075              |  | 1,065              |
| <b>-501,044</b>    | <b>Balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>-502,185</b>    |

**41 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNT**

The Financial Instruments Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for income and expenses relating to certain financial instruments and for bearing losses or benefiting from gains per statutory provisions.

The Authority uses the Account to manage premiums paid on the early redemption of loans. Premiums are debited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when they are incurred, but reversed out of the General Fund Balance to the Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Over time, the expense is posted back to the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory arrangements for spreading the burden on council tax. In the Authority's case, this period is the unexpired term that was outstanding on the loans when they were redeemed.

| 2009/2010<br>£000s |  | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| 1,020              | <b>Balance at 1 April</b>  | 961                |
| -59                | Proportion of premiums incurred in previous financial years charged against the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory requirements | -59                |
| <b>961</b>         | <b>Balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>902</b>         |

**42 PENSIONS RESERVE**

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The Authority accounts for post employment benefits in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as the benefits are earned by employees accruing years of service, updating the liabilities recognised to reflect inflation, changing assumptions and investment returns on any resources set aside to meet the costs. However, statutory arrangements require benefits earned to be financed as the Authority makes employer's contributions to pension funds or eventually pays any pensions for which it is directly responsible. The debit balance on the Pensions Reserve therefore shows a substantial shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Authority has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

| 2009/2010<br>£000s |  | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| 220,994            | <b>Balance at 1 April</b>  | 323,837            |
| 93,220             | Actuarial gains or losses (-) on pensions assets and liabilities   | -44,442            |
| 29,895             | Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement | -11,019            |
| -20,272            | Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year  | -21,530            |
| <b>323,837</b>     | <b>Balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>246,846</b>     |



**43 DEFERRED CAPITAL RECEIPTS**

The Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve holds the gains recognised on the disposal of non-current assets but for which cash settlement has yet to take place. Under statutory arrangements, the Authority does not treat these gains as usable for financing new capital expenditure until they are backed by cash receipts. When the deferred cash settlement eventually takes place, amounts are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s |   | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| -1,491                    | <b>Balance at 1 April</b>                                     | -1,349                    |
| 113                       | Repayment of Long Term Debtor                                 | 120                       |
| 29                        | Transfer to the Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash | 29                        |
| <b>-1,349</b>             | <b>Balance at 31 March</b>                                    | <b>-1,200</b>             |

**44 COLLECTION FUND ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNT**

The Collection Fund Adjustment Account manages the differences arising from the recognition of council tax income in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as it falls due from council tax payers compared with the statutory arrangements for paying across amounts to the General Fund from the Collection Fund.

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s |  | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| 859                       | <b>Balance at 1 April</b>  | 605                       |
| -254                      | Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from Council Tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements | -320                      |
| <b>605</b>                | <b>Balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>285</b>                |

**45 ACCUMULATED ABSENCES ACCOUNT**

The Accumulated Absences Account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year, e.g. annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the Account.

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s |   | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 5,104                     | <b>Balance at 1 April</b>   | 4,076                     |
|                           | <u>Transactions in Year</u>   |                           |
| -5,104                    | Settlement or cancellation of accrual made at the end of the preceding year   | -4,076                    |
| 4,076                     | Amounts accrued at the end of the current year  | 5,785                     |
| -1,028                    | Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements | 1,709                     |
| <b>4,076</b>              | <b>Balance at 31 March</b>  | <b>5,785</b>              |



**46 EVENTS AFTER THE BALANCE SHEET DATE**

The Statement of Accounts was authorised for issue by the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT on 20 September 2011. Events taking place after this date are not reflected in the financial statements or notes. Where events taking place before this date provided information about conditions existing at 31 March 2011, the figures in the financial statements and notes have been adjusted in all material respects to reflect the impact of this information.

**47 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The Council is required to disclose material transactions with related parties - bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the council or to be controlled or influenced by the Council. Disclosure of these transactions allows an assessment of the extent to which the Council might have been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Council.

Central Government

The Government has effective control over the general operations of the Council – it is responsible for providing the statutory framework within which the Council operates, provides the majority of its funding in the form of grants and prescribes the terms of many of the transactions that the Council has with other parties (e.g. Housing Benefits). Grants received from government departments are set out in the analysis in Note 19. In addition Sefton paid £15.264m to HM Revenue and Customs for Employers' National Insurance Contributions. Amounts owed from and to Central Government at 31 March 2011 are shown in Notes 29 and 31.

Members Interests

Members of the Council have direct control over the Council's financial and operating policies. During 2010/2011, works and services to the value of £0.445m were commissioned from companies in which one or more Members have declared an interest. These are shown in the table below. Contracts were entered into in full compliance with the Council's standing orders. In addition, grants and payments for goods and services totalling £0.756m were made to voluntary organisations in which one or more Members have declared an interest. The most significant of these are shown in the table below. The grants were awarded by the Corporate Services Committee and were made with proper consideration of declarations of interest. The relevant Members did not take part in any discussion or decision relating to the grants.

| <u>2009/2010</u> |             |         |           |                                   | <u>2010/2011</u> |             |         |           |
|------------------|-------------|---------|-----------|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------|---------|-----------|
| Income           | Expenditure | Debtors | Creditors |                                   | Income           | Expenditure | Debtors | Creditors |
| £000s            | £000s       | £000s   | £000s     |                                   | £000s            | £000s       | £000s   | £000s     |
| 0                | 216         | 27      | 0         | Shieldcom Engineering Limited     | 0                | 235         | 0       | 0         |
| 0                | 75          | 0       | -5        | Hill Dickinson                    | 0                | 210         | 19      | 0         |
| 0                | 521         | 0       | 0         | Imagine Independence Charity      | -75              | 532         | 38      | 0         |
| -1               | 94          | 0       | 0         | Queen's Road Neighbourhood Centre | -19              | 146         | 0       | 0         |

Other Public Bodies

A number of Councillors are nominated to serve as representatives on other public bodies. These include, for example, Aintree University Hospitals NHS Foundations Trust, British Resorts and Destination Association, Environment Agency, Formby Pool Trust, Local Government Association, MerseyCare NHS Trust, Merseyside Fire & Civil Defence Authority, Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority, Merseyside Pension Fund, Merseyside Police Authority, NHS Sefton, One Vision Housing and Sefton Council for Voluntary Service.

Significant transactions during the year and balances at year-end with related public bodies included:

| 2009/2010 |             |         |           |  | 2010/2011 |             |         |           |
|-----------|-------------|---------|-----------|--|-----------|-------------|---------|-----------|
| Income    | Expenditure | Debtors | Creditors |  | Income    | Expenditure | Debtors | Creditors |
| £000s     | £000s       | £000s   | £000s     |  | £000s     | £000s       | £000s   | £000s     |
| -52       | 13,098      | 985     | 0         | Merseyside Police Authority Precept                      | -23       | 13,558      | 1,027   | -3        |
| -36       | 5,809       | 443     | -6        | Merseyside Fire and Civil Defence Authority Precept      | -31       | 6,005       | 462     | 0         |
| -43       | 980         | 13      | 0         | Parish Precepts  | -23       | 983         | 0       | 0         |
| -429      | 23,422      | 0       | 0         | Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority Levy           | -190      | 24,304      | 0       | 0         |
| -2079     | 12,809      | 109     | 0         | Merseyside Waste Disposal Authority Levy                 | -1,890    | 12,974      | 678     | 0         |
| 0         | 16,409      | 0       | -1,382    | Merseyside Pensions Authority - Employers' Contributions | 0         | 17,043      | 0       | -1,413    |
| -465      | 291         | 43      | -4        | Merseycare NHS Trust                                     | -429      | 1,813       | 71      | 0         |
| -10,751   | 1,195       | 1,390   | -45       | NHS Sefton   | -14,771   | 1,587       | 576     | -67       |
| -853      | 559         | 8,037   | -3        | One Vision Housing                                       | -3,707    | 555         | 3,085   | -3        |

#### Officers Interests

A Senior Officer of the Council is a Non-Executive Director of Merseytravel. The Council pays an annual levy to Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority; this has been disclosed in the above table. No senior officers have received a car loan in the year and none had any loan outstanding at the end of the year.

#### Subsidiary and associated companies

Details of the Council's interest in companies is set out in note 49 on page 64.

### 48 **CASH FLOW STATEMENT – OPERATING ACTIVITIES**

The cash flows for operating activities include the following items:

| 2009/2010<br>£000s |                   | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| -2,670             | Interest received | -994               |
| 7,900              | Interest paid     | 7,456              |

### 49 **INTEREST IN COMPANIES**

#### Sefton New Directions Limited

Sefton New Directions Limited was incorporated on 15 January 2007 and began trading on 1 April 2007. It is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Council. Its principal activity is providing Social Care Services for Adults and those with Learning and/or Physical Disabilities.

On 31 March 2011, the Company had net liabilities of £0.441m (£3.984m on 31 March 2010). In 2010/2011 the Company reported a pre tax profit of £1.241m (£0.459m in 2009/2010) and a profit of £1.089m after tax (£0.284m in 2009/2010).

The Council has not received any dividends from the Company during 2010/2011 or 2009/2010.

Should the company be wound up, the Council has committed to meeting any accumulated deficit on the Merseyside Pension Fund plus any retirement costs in respect of the Company's employees. The accumulated deficit was estimated to be £3.250m at 31 March 2011 (£7.552m at 31 March 2010).

The Company's accounts for 2010/2011 are due to be audited in September 2011. Once audited, copies of the Company's accounts can be obtained from The Company Secretary, Sefton New Directions Head Office, Third Floor, Investment Centre, Stanley Road, Bootle, L20 3EF.

## 50 **OPERATING LEASES**

### **Authority as a Lessee**

The Council employs operating leases to obtain the use of certain vehicles and equipment. During 2010/2011 operating lease payments totalled £0.870m (£0.888m in 2009/2010).

The future lease payments for Vehicles, Plant and Equipment due under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

| <u>31 March</u><br>2010<br>£000s | Vehicles, Plant and Equipment                     | <u>31 March</u><br>2011<br>£000s |
|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 870                              | Not later than one year                           | 771                              |
| 1,735                            | Later than one year and not later than five years | 988                              |
| 50                               | Later than five years                             | 26                               |
| 2,655                            |   | 1,785                            |

In addition, the Council leases a number of properties from third parties under operating lease agreements. During 2010/2011 lease rentals paid for properties under these lease agreements totalled £0.319m (£0.315 in 2009/2010).

The future lease payments due under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

| <u>31 March</u><br>2010<br>£000s | Land and Buildings                                | <u>31 March</u><br>2011<br>£000s |
|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 319                              | Not later than one year                           | 253                              |
| 377                              | Later than one year and not later than five years | 228                              |
| 1,714                            | Later than five years                             | 1,688                            |
| 2,410                            |   | 2,169                            |

### **Authority as a Lessor**

The Council leases a number of properties to third parties under operating lease agreements. The assets leased include shops, offices, land and other commercial properties. These property leases are for economic development purposes to provide suitable affordable accommodation for local businesses.

During 2010/2011 lease rentals received from these operating lease agreements totalled £1.605m (£1.699m in 2009/2010).

The future lease payments receivable under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

| <u>31 March</u><br>2010<br>£000s |   | <u>31 March</u><br>2011<br>£000s |
|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 1,605                            | Not later than one year                           | 1,460                            |
| 5,444                            | Later than one year and not later than five years | 5,389                            |
| 260,195                          | Later than five years                             | 258,932                          |
| 267,244                          |   | 265,781                          |

**51 FINANCE LEASES****Authority as Lessee**

The Council has acquired a number of administrative buildings and its IT and telecommunications system under finance leases.

The assets acquired under these leases are carried as Property, Plant and Equipment in the Balance Sheet at the following net amounts:

| <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s |  | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
|---|--|---|
| 9,261                                   | Other Land and Buildings                 | 9,077                                   |
| 1,796                                   | Vehicles, Plant, Furniture and Equipment | 1,307                                   |
| 11,057                                  |  | 10,384                                  |

The Authority is committed to making minimum payments under these leases comprising settlement of the long-term liability for the interest in the property acquired by the Authority and finance costs that will be payable by the Authority in future years while the liability remains outstanding. The minimum lease payments are made up of the following amounts:

| <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s |  | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
|---|--|---|
|   | Finance lease liabilities (net present value of minimum lease payments): |   |
| 1,034                                   | • Current  | 1,105                                   |
| 9,472                                   | • Non-current  | 8,366                                   |
| 6,574                                   | Finance costs payable in future years                                    | 5,991                                   |
| 17,080                                  | Minimum lease payments   | 15,462                                  |

The minimum lease payments will be payable over the following periods:

|   | Minimum Lease Payments                  |   | Finance Lease Liabilities               |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
| Not later than one year                           | 1,618                                   | 1,651                                   | 1,034                                   | 1,105                                   |
| Later than one year and not later than five years | 5,369                                   | 4,806                                   | 3,388                                   | 2,947                                   |
| Later than five years                             | 10,093                                  | 9,005                                   | 6,084                                   | 5,419                                   |
|   | 17,080                                  | 15,462                                  | 10,506                                  | 9,471                                   |

**Authority as Lessor**

The Authority has leased out four properties on finance leases with remaining terms of between 4 and 11 years.

The Authority has a gross investment in the lease, made up of the minimum lease payments expected to be received over the remaining term and the residual value anticipated for the property when the lease comes to an end. The minimum lease payments comprise settlement of the long-term debtor for the interest in the property acquired by the lessee and finance income that will be earned by the Authority in future years whilst the debtor remains outstanding. The gross investment is made up of the following amounts:

| <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s |   | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
|---|---|---|
|   | Finance lease debtor (net present value of minimum lease payments): |   |
| 122                                     | • Current   | 130                                     |
| 1,116                                   | • Non-current   | 989                                     |
| 326                                     | Unearned finance income   | 260                                     |
| 372                                     | Unguaranteed residual value of property                             | 322                                     |
| 1,936                                   | Gross investment in the lease                                       | 1,701                                   |

The gross investment in the lease and the minimum lease payments will be received over the following periods:

|   | Gross Investment<br>in the Lease        |   | Minimum Lease Payments                  |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
| Not later than one year                           | 238                                     | 238                                     | 188                                     | 188                                     |
| Later than one year and not later than five years | 951                                     | 862                                     | 752                                     | 687                                     |
| Later than five years                             | 747                                     | 601                                     | 624                                     | 504                                     |
|   | 1,936                                   | 1,701                                   | 1,564                                   | 1,379                                   |

There is a possibility that worsening financial circumstances might result in lease payments not being made. The Authority has set aside an allowance for uncollectible sundry debtors of £1.575m at 31 March 2011 (£1.496m at 31 March 2010) to which any unrecoverable lease payments would be charged.

**52 PFI AGREEMENT / SERVICE CONCESSION****Crosby Leisure Centre**

On 18 September 2001, the Council entered into an agreement under a Private Finance Initiative with Waterfront Leisure PLC for the provision and operation of a leisure centre in Crosby. Under the terms of the agreement Waterfront Leisure constructed the centre and will operate it for a period of 25 years in accordance with the Council's specification. The contractor has the obligation to maintain the building to a minimum acceptable condition and to procure and maintain the plant and equipment needed to operate the leisure centre. The building and any plant and equipment installed will be transferred to the Council at the end of the 25 year contract for nil consideration. The Council only has the right to terminate the contract if it pays within three months:

1. the senior cost;
2. any redundancy payments of the contractor that have been reasonably incurred;
3. all amounts shown in the base financial model as payable by the contractor from the termination date.

**Payments**

The Council will pay an annual unitary charge for the serviced facility. At the start of the contract it was estimated this would total £23.860m over the life of the concession period (25 years). The figure is subject to inflationary increases with potential reductions should the service provided fall below specified standards. The charge is also eligible for government grant. The centre was opened on 17 February 2003. Payments to the contractor in 2010/2011 were £1.126m (£1.093m in 2009/2010) with government grants of £0.561m received in the year (£0.561m in 2009/2010).

The outstanding commitments (Unitary Payments) due to be made to Waterfront Leisure PLC each year until the end of the contract in 2028 are required to be brought in to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. In addition to this unitary payment, Waterfront Leisure generates income through the provision of goods and services, which has enabled a lower unitary payment charge.

The table below shows the outstanding commitment for the PFI contract and has been split between the key elements. It should be noted that the outstanding commitment has been inflated using the inflationary factors included within the original contract.

| Commitments under PFI Contract                  | Reimbursement of Capital Expenditure<br>£000s | Interest<br>£000s | Service Charge<br>£000s |
|---|---|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Contract Payments in 2011/2012                  | 97  | 450               | 572                     |
| Contract Payments between 2012/2013 and 2015/16 | 385   | 1,718             | 2,562                   |
| Contract Payments between 2016/2017 and 2020/21 | 641   | 1,879             | 3,764                   |
| Contract Payments between 2021/2022 and 2025/26 | 1,289   | 1,400             | 4,136                   |
| Contract Payments between 2026/2027 and 2027/28 | 783   | 313               | 1,796                   |

**Liabilities**

Although the payments made to the contractor are described as unitary payments, they have been calculated to compensate the contractor for the fair value of the services they provide, the capital expenditure incurred and interest payable whilst the capital expenditure remains to be reimbursed. The liability outstanding to pay the liability to the contractor for capital expenditure incurred is as follows:

| 2009/2010<br>£000s |  | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| -3,293             | Balance outstanding at start of year     | -3,271             |
| 22                 | Payments during the year                 | 77                 |
| 0                  | Capital expenditure incurred in the year | 0                  |
| -3,271             | Balance outstanding at the year-end      | -3,194             |

Property Plant and Equipment

The assets used to provide services at Crosby Leisure Centre are recognised on the Council's Balance Sheet. The following table shows the value of assets held under Crosby Leisure Centre PFI scheme at each Balance Sheet date and an analysis of the movement in those values:

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s | <u>Other Land &amp; Buildings: PFI Assets</u> | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
|                           | <u>Cost or Valuation</u>                      |                           |
| 6,823                     | Opening Balance at 1 April                    | 7,525                     |
| 0                         | Additions                                     | 10                        |
| 702                       | Revaluations                                  | 0                         |
| 7,525                     | Closing Balance at 31 March                   | 7,535                     |
|                           | <u>Depreciation and Impairments</u>           |                           |
| -962                      | Opening Balance at 1 April                    | 0                         |
| -195                      | Depreciation Charge                           | -218                      |
| 1,157                     | Impairment losses                             | 0                         |
| 0                         | Closing Balance at 31 March                   | -218                      |
|                           | <u>Balance Sheet Amount</u>                   |                           |
| 5,861                     | Opening Balance at 1 April                    | 7,525                     |
| 7,525                     | Closing Balance at 31 March                   | 7,317                     |

**Arvato Government Services (Sefton) Limited**

On 1 October 2008, the Council entered into an agreement with Arvato Government Services (Sefton) Limited to manage the following services: Information Technology, Transactional Human Resources and Payroll, Benefits, Revenues and Customer Contact. The contract also contains an element for assets to be provided by arvato to deliver the services contained in the contract. This has been assessed as requiring the administrative plant and equipment assets involved to be accounted for in the same way as the PFI contract, i.e. on Balance Sheet with a corresponding liability. Depreciation is totally attributable to the principal charge. Any increase due to indexation (Contingent Rent) is removed from the Net Cost of Services and charged to Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure.

The Council only has the right to terminate the contract if it pays redundancy payments, breakage costs, service provider lost profit for the remainder of the contract, handover costs and direct losses. The service provider has the right to terminate the contract if it pays the Council's retendering costs, procurement costs, interim management costs handover costs and direct losses.

Payments

The contract price for the ten years was agreed at the start of the contract and yearly inflation is added to the contract price each 1 April based on the pay award and retail price index for the relevant year, subject to agreed service standards which are reviewed annually. Where necessary, variations to the contract price are negotiated and agreed following changes to statutory requirements or changes in demand.

At 31 March 2011, the amount of payments (at Balance Sheet date prices) due to be made under the agreement, separated into repayment of liability and service charges is as follows (no future interest costs can be established until a contingent rents is calculated in the year the actual 'unitary' charge is made)

| <u>Commitments under Service Concession</u>       | <u>Repayment of Liability</u><br>£000s | <u>Service Charge</u><br>£000s | <u>Total</u><br>£000s |
|---|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Contract Payments in 2011/2012                    | 660                                    | 15,765                         | 16,425                |
| Contract Payments between 2012/2013 and 2015/16   | 2,983                                  | 61,516                         | 64,499                |
| Contract Payments between 2016/2017 and 2018/2019 | 5,302                                  | 38,627                         | 43,929                |

Liabilities

An analysis of the movement in the value of the liabilities for both schemes is shown below:

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s |  | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| -9,541                    | Balance outstanding at start of year     | -9,380                    |
| 161                       | Payments during the year                 | 436                       |
| 0                         | Capital expenditure incurred in the year | 0                         |
| -9,380                    | Balance outstanding at the year-end      | -8,944                    |

Property Plant and Equipment / Intangible Assets

The following table shows the value of assets held under the arvato contract at each Balance Sheet date and an analysis of the movement in those values:

| <u>2009/2010</u><br><u>Vehicles,</u><br><u>Plant &amp;</u><br><u>Equipment</u><br>£000s | <u>2009/2010</u><br><u>Intangible</u><br><u>Assets</u><br>£000s | <u>Arvato</u>                       | <u>2010/2011</u><br><u>Vehicles,</u><br><u>Plant &amp;</u><br><u>Equipment</u><br>£000s | <u>2010/2011</u><br><u>Intangible</u><br><u>Assets</u><br>£000s |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|---|---|
|   |   | <u>Cost or Valuation</u>            |   |   |
| 8,186   | 1,355   | Opening Balance at 1 April          | 8,186   | 1,355   |
| 0   | 0   | Additions                           | 0   | 0   |
| 8,186   | 1,355   | Closing Balance at 31 March         | 8,186   | 1,355   |
|   |   | <u>Depreciation and Impairments</u> |   |   |
| 0   | 0   | Opening Balance at 1 April          | -162  | 0   |
| 0   | 0   | Amortisation for the Year           | 0   | -25   |
| -162  | 0   | Depreciation Charge                 | -410  | 0   |
| -162  | 0   | Closing Balance at 31 March         | -572  | -25   |
|   |   | <u>Balance Sheet Amount</u>         |   |   |
| 8,186   | 1,355   | Opening Balance at 1 April          | 8,024   | 1,355   |
| 8,024   | 1,355   | Closing Balance at 31 March         | 7,614   | 1,330   |



**53 PARTICIPATION IN PENSION SCHEMES**

As part of the terms and conditions of employment of its officers and other employees, the Authority offers retirement benefits. Although retirement benefits will not actually be payable until employees retire, the Authority has a commitment to make the payments that needs to be disclosed at the time that employees earn their future entitlement.

The Authority participates in two pension schemes:

Teachers' Pension Scheme (TPS)

Teachers employed by the Authority are members of the Teachers' Pension Scheme, administered by Capita Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education. It provides teachers with defined benefits upon their retirement, and the Authority contributes towards the costs of making contributions based on a percentage of members' pensionable salaries.

In 2010/2011, the Council paid £13.38m to Teachers' Pensions in respect of teachers' retirement benefits, representing 14.1% of teachers' pensionable pay. The figures for 2009/2010 were £13.16m and 14.1%. Contributions of £1.123m remained payable at the year-end.

The Scheme is a defined benefit scheme. Although the scheme is unfunded, Teachers' Pensions use a notional fund as the basis for calculating the employers' contribution rate paid by local education authorities. However, it is not possible for the Authority to identify a share of the underlying liabilities in the scheme attributable to its own employees. For the purpose of this Statement of Accounts, it is therefore accounted for on the same basis as a defined contribution scheme.

In cases of redundancy or early retirement in the interests of the efficiency of the service, the Authority is responsible for the cost of any additional benefits awarded that are outside the terms of the teachers' scheme. In 2010/2011 these contributions amounted to £1.29m, representing 1.36% of teachers pensionable pay. The figures for 2009/2010 were £1.33m and 1.43%.

Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS)

All employees not eligible to join the Teachers' Pension Scheme are, subject to certain qualifying criteria, eligible to join the Local Government Pension Scheme. Wirral Metropolitan Borough Council acts as the administering authority of the LGPS as lead authority for the Merseyside councils scheme, the Merseyside Pension Fund (MPF). This is a funded defined benefit final salary scheme, meaning that the Authority and employees pay contributions into the fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pensions liabilities with investment assets.

In 2010/2011, the Council paid £20.67m to the MPF in respect of retirement benefits, representing 20.7% of non-teachers' pensionable pay. The figures for 2009/2010 were £18.94m and 18.8%. Contributions of £1.413m remained payable at the year-end.

In cases of redundancy or early retirement in the interests of the efficiency of the service, the cost of any added years awarded is borne by the Council and not the Local Government Pension Scheme. In 2010/2011 these contributions amounted to £1.36m representing 1.36% of pensionable pay. The figures for 2009/2010 were £1.39m and 1.38%.

Transactions relating to Post-employment benefits

The cost of retirement benefits is recognised in the Cost of Services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pensions. However, the charge we are required to make against Council Tax is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of retirement benefits are reversed out of the General Fund via the Movement in Reserves Statement.

The following transactions have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year:

| 2009/2010     |   | <b>Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>  | 2010/2011     |   |
|---------------|---|--|---------------|---|
| LGPS<br>£000s | TPS<br>Unfunded<br>Liabilities<br>£000s |  | LGPS<br>£000s | TPS<br>Unfunded<br>Liabilities<br>£000s |
| 10,715        | 0                                       | <u>Cost of Services:</u>   | 17,825        | 0                                       |
| 28            | 0                                       | Current Service Cost   | -44,091       | -761                                    |
| 767           | 0                                       | Past Service Cost / Gain (-)   | 2,078         | 0                                       |
| 0             | 0                                       | Curtailment Cost   | 0             | 0                                       |
|               |   | Settlements  |               |   |
|               |   | <u>Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure:</u>                                      |               |   |
| 38,945        | 821                                     | Interest Cost  | 43,010        | 729                                     |
| -21,381       | 0                                       | Expected Return on Assets  | -29,809       | 0                                       |
| 29,074        | 821                                     | Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services | -10,987       | -32                                     |
| 93,220        | 0                                       | Actuarial Gains and Losses   | -44,921       | 479                                     |
| 122,294       | 821                                     | Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement  | -55,908       | 447                                     |

| 2009/2010     |   | <b>Movement in Reserves Statement</b>  | 2010/2011     |   |
|---------------|---|--|---------------|---|
| LGPS<br>£000s | TPS<br>Unfunded<br>Liabilities<br>£000s |  | LGPS<br>£000s | TPS<br>Unfunded<br>Liabilities<br>£000s |
| -29,074       | -821                                    | Reversal of net charges made to the Surplus or Deficit for the Provision of Services for post employment benefits in accordance with the Code                  | 10,987        | -447                                    |
|               |   | <u>Actual amount charged against the General Fund for pensions in the year:</u>  |               |   |
| 18,940        | 1,332                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• employers' contributions payable to the scheme</li> <li>• retirement benefits payable direct to pensioners</li> </ul> | 20,239        | 1,291                                   |

The cumulative amount of actuarial gains and losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the 31 March 2011 is a net loss of £188.364m.

Assets and Liabilities in Relation to Retirement Benefits

## Reconciliation of present value of scheme liabilities

| 2009/2010 |                               |                                      | 2010/2011 |                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| LGPS      | TPS                           |                                      | LGPS      | TPS                           |
| £000s     | Unfunded Liabilities<br>£000s |                                      | £000s     | Unfunded Liabilities<br>£000s |
| 551,076   | 12,233                        | Opening Balance at 1 April           | 770,445   | 13,894                        |
| 10,715    | 0                             | Current Service Cost                 | 17,825    | 0                             |
| 38,945    | 821                           | Interest cost                        | 43,010    | 729                           |
| 6,528     | 0                             | Contributions by scheme participants | 6,429     | 0                             |
| 184,729   | 2,172                         | Actuarial gains (-) and losses       | -51,242   | 479                           |
| -22,343   | -1,332                        | Benefits paid                        | -29,090   | -1,291                        |
| 28        | 0                             | Net Past Service Cost / gain (-)     | -44,091   | -761                          |
| 767       | 0                             | Curtailment Cost                     | 2,078     | 0                             |
| 0         | 0                             | Settlements                          | 0         | 0                             |
| 770,445   | 13,894                        | Closing Balance at 31 March          | 715,364   | 13,050                        |

## Reconciliation of fair value of scheme assets:

| 2009/2010 |                               |                                      | 2010/2011 |                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| LGPS      | TPS                           |                                      | LGPS      | TPS                           |
| £000s     | Unfunded Liabilities<br>£000s |                                      | £000s     | Unfunded Liabilities<br>£000s |
| 342,315   | 0                             | Opening Balance at 1 April           | 460,502   | 0                             |
| 21,381    | 0                             | Expected rate of return              | 29,809    | 0                             |
| 93,681    | 0                             | Actuarial gains and losses (-)       | -6,321    | 0                             |
| 18,940    | 1,332                         | Employer contributions               | 20,239    | 1,291                         |
| 6,528     | 0                             | Contributions by scheme participants | 6,429     | 0                             |
| -22,343   | -1,332                        | Benefits paid                        | -29,090   | -1,291                        |
| 0         | 0                             | Settlements                          | 0         | 0                             |
| 460,502   | 0                             | Closing Balance at 31 March          | 481,568   | 0                             |

The expected return on scheme assets is determined by considering the expected returns available on the assets underlying the current investment policy. Expected yields on fixed interest investments are based on gross redemption yields as at the Balance Sheet date.

Expected returns on equity investments reflect long-term rates of return experienced in the retrospective markets.

The actual return on scheme assets in the year was a gain of £37.019m (a gain of £115.026m in 2009/2010).

Scheme History

|                                  | <u>2006/2007</u><br>£000s | <u>2007/2008</u><br>£000s | <u>2008/2009</u><br>£000s | <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Present value of liabilities:    |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |
| LGPS                             | -629,396                  | -698,180                  | -551,076                  | -770,445                  | -715,364                  |
| TPS Unfunded Liabilities         | -13,615                   | -14,624                   | -12,233                   | -13,894                   | -13,050                   |
| Fair value of assets in the LGPS | 487,473                   | 464,203                   | 342,315                   | 460,502                   | 481,568                   |
| Deficit in the Scheme:           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |
| LGPS                             | -141,923                  | -233,977                  | -208,761                  | -309,943                  | -233,796                  |
| TPS Unfunded Liabilities         | -13,615                   | -14,624                   | -12,233                   | -13,894                   | -13,050                   |
| Total                            | -155,538                  | -248,601                  | -220,994                  | -323,837                  | -246,846                  |

The liabilities show the underlying commitments that the Authority has in the long-run to pay additional retirement benefits. The total liability of £247m has a substantial impact on the net worth of the Authority as recorded in the Balance Sheet, resulting in an overall balance of £445m. However statutory arrangements for funding the deficit mean that the financial position of the Authority remains healthy.

The deficit on the local government pension scheme will be made good by increased contributions over the remaining working life of employees, as assessed by the scheme Actuary.

The total contributions expected to be made to the local government pension scheme by the Council in the year to 31 March 2012 is £19.757m.

Basis for Estimating Assets and Liabilities

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent upon assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels etc. The pension fund liabilities have been assessed by Mercer Human Resource Consulting, an independent firm of actuaries, estimates being based on the latest full actuarial valuation of the scheme as at 1 April 2010.

The principal assumptions used by the actuary have been:

| <u>2009/2010</u> |  | <u>2010/2011</u> |
|------------------|--|------------------|
|                  | <u>Long-term expected rate of return on assets in the scheme:</u>    |                  |
| 7.5%             | Equity Investments   | 7.5%             |
| 4.5%             | Government Bonds   | 4.4%             |
| 5.2%             | Other Bonds  | 5.1%             |
| 6.5%             | Property   | 6.5%             |
| 0.5%             | Cash/Liquidity   | 0.5%             |
| 7.5%             | Other Assets   | 7.5%             |
|                  | <u>Mortality assumptions (years):</u>                                |                  |
| 20.4             | Longevity at 65 for current pensioners: Men                          | 21.4             |
| 23.2             | Longevity at 65 for current pensioners: Women                        | 24.1             |
| 21.3             | Longevity at 65 for future pensioners: Men                           | 22.8             |
| 24.1             | Longevity at 65 for future pensioners: Women                         | 25.7             |
|                  | <u>Other assumptions</u>   |                  |
| 3.3%             | Rate of Inflation - RPI  | 3.4%             |
| n/a              | Rate of Inflation - CPI  | 2.9%             |
| 4.55%            | Rate of increase in salaries   | 4.4%             |
| 3.3%             | Rate of increase in pensions   | 2.9%             |
| 5.6%             | Rate for discounting scheme liabilities                              | 5.5%             |
| 50%              | Take-up of option to convert annual pension into retirement lump sum | 50%              |

The Local Government Pension Scheme assets consist of the following categories, by proportion of total assets held:

| 31 March<br>2010 |                    | 31 March<br>2011 |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| %                |                    | %                |
| 63.6             | Equity Investments | 60.7             |
| 12.1             | Government Bonds   | 10.7             |
| 6.6              | Other Bonds        | 6.7              |
| 6.3              | Property           | 7.9              |
| 2.6              | Cash/Liquidity     | 2.3              |
| 8.8              | Other Assets       | 11.7             |
| 100.0            |                    | 100.0            |

#### History of experience gains and losses

The actuarial gains / losses identified as movements on the Pensions Reserve in 2010/2011 can be analysed into the following categories, measured as a percentage of assets or liabilities at 31 March 2011:

|   | 2006/2007<br>% | 2007/2008<br>% | 2008/2009<br>% | 2009/2010<br>% | 2010/2011<br>% |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Differences between the expected and actual return on assets:<br>LGPS | 0.0            | -12.3          | -31.4          | 20.3           | 1.3            |
| Experience losses on liabilities:<br>LGPS                             | 0.0            | -0.6           | 0.0            | 0.0            | 8.1            |
| TPS Unfunded Liabilities  | 0.0            | -1.6           | 0.0            | 0.0            | 0.1            |

## 54 **CONTINGENT LIABILITIES**

### **Equal Pay Claims**

The Council have created a provision to cover the potential costs of claims received to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2011 which are expected to be settled in 2011/2012. There are a number of other equal pay claims that potentially could result in additional expenditure for the Council over the next few years. The potential financial impact has been included in the Medium Term Financial Plan for 2012/13 to 2014/15.

### **Housing Stock Transfer Warranties**

#### Collateral warranty by the Council in favour of the Security Trustee (Prudential Security Trustee Limited)

The Council has given a number of warranties for up to 35 years in respect of environmental pollution, statements, title, encumbrances, planning matters, statutory obligations, adverse orders, tenancies, information and statistics supplied, sales off, disputes and litigation, rights of entry to maintain and repair, absence of adverse replies, electricity sub-stations and shop leases, leasehold property, wayleaves, telecommunications and works undertaken.

In addition the following specific warranties have been given:

- Unlimited warranty for up to 35 years in respect of vires claims
- Warranty for up to 20 years in respect of claims in relation to asbestos, except that this shall not apply in respect of the first £10,685,780 of costs and expenses incurred in aggregate on asbestos works.

In aggregate the value of these warranties is limited to £100,500,000 plus any costs associated with interest and loan breakage costs due under the One Vision Loan Agreement.

Collateral warranty by the Council in favour of One Vision Housing Limited

The Council has given a number of warranties for up to 17 years in respect of statements, title, encumbrances, planning matters, statutory obligations, adverse orders, tenancies, information and statistics supplied, sales off, disputes and litigation, rights of entry to maintain and repair, absence of adverse replies, electricity sub-stations and shop leases, leasehold property, wayleaves, telecommunications and works undertaken.

In addition the following specific warranties have been given:

- Warranty not exceeding £100,500,000 for up to 20 years in respect of environmental pollution.
- Warranty for up to 20 years in respect of claims in relation to asbestos, except that this shall not apply in respect of the first £8,439,750 of costs and expenses incurred in aggregate on asbestos works.
- Unlimited warranty for up to 17 years in respect of vices claims.

Merseyside Pension Fund - Contractor Admission Bodies

The Council provides guarantees for any potential unfunded liabilities on the Merseyside Pension Fund for Sefton New Directions Limited, Arvato Government Services (Sefton) Limited and Capita Symonds. The most recently notified value of the guarantee for Sefton New Directions is £2.724m. The most recently notified total value of the guarantee for Arvato and Capita Symonds is nil. Sefton and the parent companies of the two bodies would jointly fund any future liability, the split dependent on the factors leading to the liability.

Legal Claim Against the Council

The Council has received a claim seeking damages relating to works undertaken by the Council. Sefton has established a provision of £1m to cover the potential payment and legal costs if the Council were not able to successfully defend the claim. There is a potential further liability if all aspects of the claim cannot be successfully defended.

**55** CONTINGENT ASSETSVAT Sharing Arrangement

As part of the voluntary stock transfer an agreement was reached with One Vision Housing Limited to share their VAT that they can claim from HM Revenue and Customs. This arrangement is unique to councils and registered social landlords upon transfer. Sefton's share of reclaimable VAT is likely to be in the region of £6m over the next 8 years.

Receipts from Former Council House Sales

The Council have agreed to share any proceeds of former council house sales if they are subsequently sold by One Vision Housing Limited. The arrangement lasts until 31 March 2037 and the amount received will depend on the number of sales each year.

Plaza Community Cinema, Crosby

The Council has provided £300,000 of financial assistance to the Trustees of the Plaza Cinema between 2006 and 2008. If the Cinema ceases to trade before 16 July 2013 then Sefton will be repaid the full amount from the proceeds of selling the site. If the Cinema ceases trading between 17 July 2013 and 16 July 2016 then £100,000 will be due to the Council.

**56 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability of another. Typical financial instruments include trade payables and borrowings (liabilities) and investments and trade receivables (assets).

Financial Instruments in so far as the Authority is concerned relate to loans receivable, borrowings, trade creditors and debtors.

The borrowings and investments disclosed in the Balance Sheet are made up of the following categories of financial instruments:

|  | Long Term           |                     | Current             |                     |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|  | 31/03/2010<br>£000s | 31/03/2011<br>£000s | 31/03/2010<br>£000s | 31/03/2011<br>£000s |
| <b>Investments</b>                               |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| Loans and receivables                            | 1                   | 1                   | 15,080              | 25,090              |
| Cash and cash equivalents                        |                     |                     | 16,522              | 40,236              |
| <b>Total investments</b>                         | 1                   | 1                   | 31,602              | 65,326              |
| <b>Debtors</b>                                   |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| Loans and receivables                            | 7,505               | 8,183               |                     |                     |
| Financial assets carried at contract amounts     |                     |                     | 54,472              | 42,123              |
| <b>Total Debtors</b>                             | 7,505               | 8,183               | 54,472              | 42,123              |
| <b>Borrowings</b>                                |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| Financial liabilities at amortised cost          | 111,862             | 130,813             | 11,780              | 1,858               |
| Bank overdraft                                   |                     |                     | 7,948               | 3,751               |
| <b>Total borrowings</b>                          | 111,862             | 130,813             | 19,728              | 5,609               |
| <b>Other Long Term Liabilities</b>               |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| PFI and finance lease liabilities                | 30,001              | 27,593              |                     |                     |
| <b>Total other long term liabilities</b>         | 30,001              | 27,593              |                     |                     |
| <b>Creditors</b>                                 |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| Financial liabilities carried at contract amount |                     |                     | 33,566              | 35,288              |
| PFI and finance lease liabilities                |                     |                     | 2,092               | 2,407               |
| <b>Total creditors</b>                           |                     |                     | 35,658              | 37,695              |

The gains and losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in relation to the above financial instruments are made up as follows:

|   | 31 March 2011                                   |                                |                |
|---|---|--------------------------------|----------------|
|   | Financial Liabilities                           | Financial Assets               |                |
|   | Liabilities measured at amortised cost<br>£000s | Loans and receivables<br>£000s | Total<br>£000s |
| Interest expense                            | -7,539  | -                              |                |
| <b>Interest payable and similar charges</b> | <b>-7,539</b>                                   | <b>0</b>                       | <b>-7,539</b>  |
| Interest income                             | -   | 2,361                          |                |
| <b>Interest and investment income</b>       | <b>0</b>  | <b>2,361</b>                   | <b>2,361</b>   |
| <b>Net loss (-) / gain for the year</b>     | <b>-7,539</b>                                   | <b>2,361</b>                   |                |

Comparative figures for the previous financial year are made up as follows:

|   | 31 March 2010                                   |                                |                |
|---|---|--------------------------------|----------------|
|   | Financial Liabilities                           | Financial Assets               |                |
|   | Liabilities measured at amortised cost<br>£000s | Loans and receivables<br>£000s | Total<br>£000s |
| Interest expense                            | -7,675  | -                              |                |
| <b>Interest payable and similar charges</b> | <b>-7,675</b>                                   | <b>0</b>                       | <b>-7,675</b>  |
| Interest income                             | -   | 3,039                          |                |
| <b>Interest and investment income</b>       | <b>0</b>  | <b>3,039</b>                   | <b>3,039</b>   |
| <b>Net loss (-) / gain for the year</b>     | <b>-7,675</b>                                   | <b>3,039</b>                   |                |

#### **Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities.**

Financial liabilities and financial assets represented by loans and receivables are carried in the Balance Sheet at amortised cost. Their fair value can be assessed by calculating the present value of the cash flows that will take place over the remaining term of the instruments, using the following assumptions:

- The discount rate used in the net present value calculation is equal to the current rate in relation to the same instrument from a comparable lender. This rate will be the rate applicable in the market on the date of valuation, for an instrument of the same duration.
- For PWLB debt the new borrowing rate has been used, as opposed to the premature repayment rate.

The fair value calculation has been based on the comparable new borrowing/ deposit rate for the same financial instruments from a comparable lender. A consistent approach has been applied to assets and liabilities.

The purpose of the fair value valuation is to allow evaluation quantitatively of the Authority's financial position and performance with regard to each class of financial instrument, and also to indicate the extent of the Authority's risk exposure arising as a result of these transactions. The fair value also indicates the cost/ benefits to the Council of retaining fixed interest borrowings and investments to maturity.



The fair values calculated are as follows:

|                             | 31 March 2010            |                     | 31 March 2011            |                     |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
|                             | Carrying amount<br>£000s | Fair value<br>£000s | Carrying amount<br>£000s | Fair value<br>£000s |
| Borrowing                   | 123,642                  | 126,028             | 132,671                  | 126,062             |
| Other Long-term liabilities | 30,014                   | 30,014              | 27,607                   | 27,607              |

The fair value is less than the carrying amount because the Authority's portfolio of loans includes a number of fixed rate loans where the interest rate payable is lower than the rates available for similar loans at the Balance Sheet date. This commitment to pay interest below the current market rate reduces the amount that the Authority would have to pay if the lender requested or agreed to early repayment of the loan.

|                       | 31 March 2010            |                     | 31 March 2011            |                     |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
|                       | Carrying amount<br>£000s | Fair value<br>£000s | Carrying amount<br>£000s | Fair value<br>£000s |
| Loans and receivables | 15,081                   | 15,134              | 25,090                   | 25,202              |
| Long-term debtors     | 7,505                    | 7,505               | 8,183                    | 8,183               |

The fair value is more than the carrying amount because the Authority's portfolio of investments includes a number of fixed rate investments where the interest rate receivable is higher than the rates available for similar investments at the Balance Sheet date. This guarantee to receive interest above the current market rate increases the amount that the Authority would receive if it agreed to early repayment of the investments.

Short term debtors and creditors are carried at cost as this is a fair approximation of the value.

**57 NATURE AND EXTENT OF RISKS ARISING FROM FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

The Authority is required to disclose information, which enables the user of these statements of accounts to evaluate the nature and extent of any risk arising from Financial Instruments.

The Authority's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks:

- i) Credit risk – the possibility that other parties may fail to pay amounts due to the Authority;
- ii) Liquidity risk – the possibility that the Authority may not have funds available to meet its commitments to make payments;
- iii) Market risk – the possibility that financial loss may arise for the Authority as a result of changes in such measures as interest rates or stock market movements.

The Treasury Management Policy and Strategy documents approved by Council annually seek to limit the risk of potential adverse effects on resources available to fund services arising due to the impact of unpredictable movements in the financial markets on treasury management activity undertaken by the in-house team.

**Credit Risk**

The main element of credit risk the Authority is exposed to arises from deposits with banks, building societies and money market funds, as well as credit exposures to the Authority's customers.

This risk is managed through the Authority's Treasury Management Policy and Strategy documents approved by Council annually. These documents set out the limits in terms of value and duration over which investment can be made with the various Banks and Building Societies included on the Authority's Counter Party lending list. This counter party list is made up of the institutions that have been rated using the Fitch and Moody's scoring methodologies and any changes to the institutions rating that result in a non compliance with the minimum criteria will see the institution taken off the counter party list.

Credit rating agencies such as Fitch and Moody's rate institutions depending upon:

- Long term ability to meet all of their most senior financial obligations on a timely basis
- Short term ability to meet financial obligations within a relatively short time period
- Individual rating attempts to assess how a bank would be viewed if it was entirely independent of any external support
- Support rating is the likelihood of a potential supporter's propensity and ability to support the institution

The sovereign rating is an additional rating criteria that is now used. It reflects the strength of a country's economy, and hence the ability of a country's Government to support its financial institutions.

The credit criteria in respect of Financial Assets held by the Authority is as detailed below:

| Financial Asset Category         | Criteria  | Maximum Investment  |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Deposits with banks              | Sovereign rating: AAA<br><br>Sort Term: F1+<br>Long Term: AA-<br>Individual rating: C<br>Support: 2<br>Active in sterling markets | £25m (the Authority currently operates a 15m operational limit) |
| Deposits with building societies | Short Term: F1 (Fitch) / P-1 (Moody)<br>Active in sterling markets<br>Minimum total assets: £2,000m                               | £7.5m (except Nationwide £15m)                                  |
| Deposits with money market funds | Sovereign rating: AAA   | £15m  |

The above table demonstrates that the Authority will only invest in institutions that have the highest credit rating scores. For Banks, a risk score of F1+ (exceptionally strong credit quality), AA- (Very high credit quality – very low credit risk and very strong capacity to pay financial commitments) and Building Societies that have a risk score of F1 (highest credit quality), P-1 (low risk).

In June 2009 it was decided to revise the maximum investment with each individual bank on the counterparty list to a level of £25m. The decision was taken as the counterparty list has reduced significantly the number of banks the Authority can invest with. This reduction is due to banks no longer being deemed credit worthy according to our strict lending criteria. As a result, the Authority currently only invests with banks that have the highest credit rating and are backed by the Government of the country in which they are domiciled. Whilst the maximum limit of £25m is retained, a day to day operational maximum of £15m is currently being imposed. This will spread the risk of investments for the Authority, but will have a small detrimental impact on the returns the Authority will receive in the future.

The following analysis summarises the Authority's potential maximum exposure to credit risk at the balance sheet date. The figures represent the actual investment made and, based on experience of default and uncollectability over the last 6 financial years, adjusted to reflect current market conditions:

| Estimated maximum exposure at 31/03/10 |                            | Amount at 31/03/11 | Historical experience of default | Historical experience adjusted for market conditions at 31/03/11 | Estimated maximum exposure to default & uncollectability at 31/03/11 |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| £000s                                  |                            | £000s<br>A         | %<br>B                           | %<br>C   | £000s<br>(AxC)   |
| 0                                      | Deposits with Banks        | 65,234             | 0                                | 0  | 0  |
| 0                                      | Deposits with Money Market | 0                  | 0                                | 0  | 0  |
| 316                                    | Customers                  | 13,845             | 2.51                             | 2.51   | 348  |
| <b>316</b>                             |                            |                    |                                  |  | <b>306</b>   |

The Authority has no history of non-repayment of investments. There were no instances of counterparties failing to meet contractual obligations in relation to deposits during the financial year, and whilst no guarantee can be given against default, the Authority does not expect any losses from non-performance by any of its counterparties in relation to deposits.

The Authority also reduces its exposure of credit risk by limiting the number of investments with a maturity period of between 1 and 5 years to a maximum of 40% of our total investments. This ensures that the Authority does not tie up all its funds for a long period of time, increasing the risk of a bank running into financial problems.

As mentioned previously, the Authority has recently changed its investment policy with banks and now only invests with extremely highly rated banks (with a Sovereign rating: AAA) that are backed by the Government in which the bank is situated. The profile of investments by country is shown below:

|                            | Total Investments at 31 March 2010<br>£000s | Total Investments at 31 March 2011<br>£000s |
|----------------------------|---|---|
| UK Banks                   | 15,005                                      | 25,085                                      |
| Other: Republic of Ireland | 0   | 0   |
|                            | <b>15,005</b>                               | <b>25,085</b>                               |

The Authority does not generally allow credit for customers, such that £12.198m of the £13.845m balance is past its due date for payment. The past due amount can be analysed by age as follows:

|                          | 31 March 2010<br>£000s | 31 March 2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Less than three months   | 2,778                  | 2,509                  |
| Three months to one year | 3,006                  | 2,778                  |
| More than one year       | 5,236                  | 6,911                  |
|                          | 11,020                 | 12,198                 |

A provision for bad debts relating to customers exists which totals £1.575m at 31 March 2011. This provision relates to a wide variety of assets of which none are individually significant. The provision was increased by £0.152m in 2010/2011 (£0.339m in 2009/2010) and £0.073m was written-off during the year (£0.567m in 2009/2010).

Approximately £4.8m of this debt is secured against properties. These properties are held as collateral but cannot be pledged or resold unless the owner defaults.

### Liquidity Risk

The Authority has a comprehensive cash flow management system that seeks to ensure that cash is available as needed. If unexpected movements happen, the Authority has ready access to borrowings from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) and Money Markets as a result of the annual Treasury Management Policy and Strategy documents approved by Council. The authority has set an affordable borrowing limit that reflects its underlying need to borrow for a capital purpose, and this includes an allowance for exceptional cash flow movements. There is thus no significant risk that the Authority will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments.

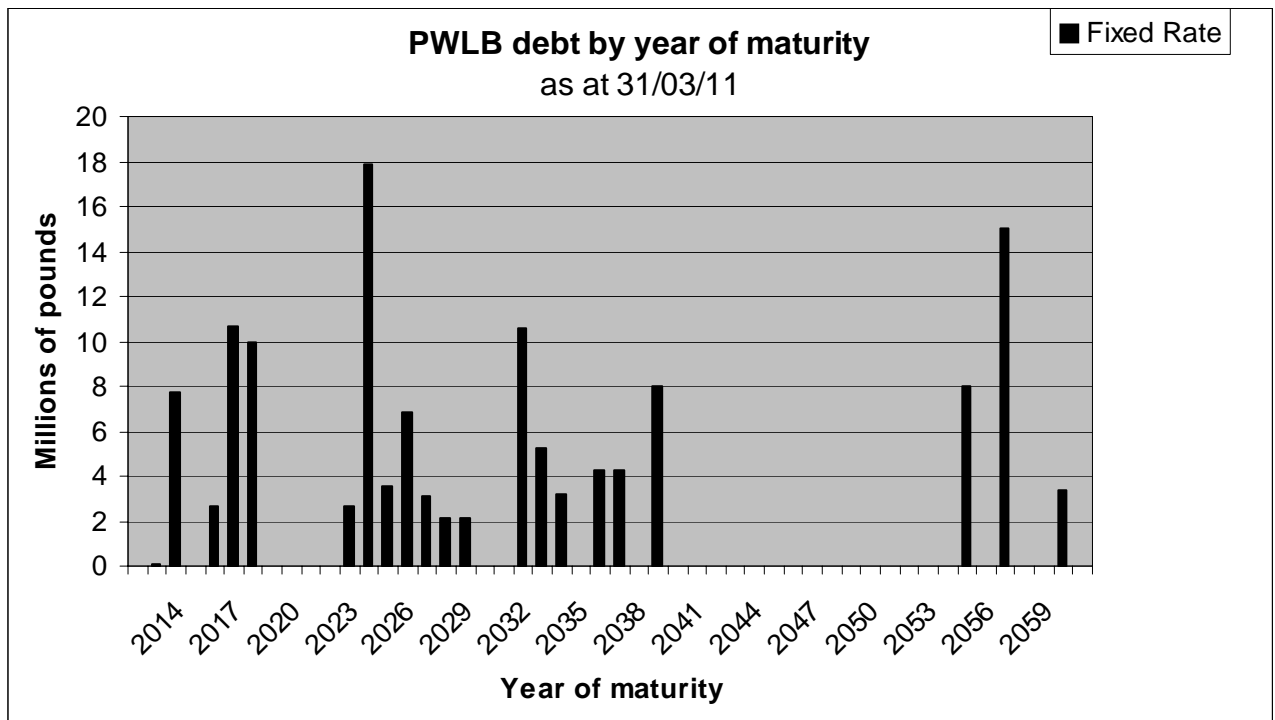
The risk for the Authority is that it will need to replace its borrowings at a time when interest rates are unfavourable, leading to additional ongoing financing costs. The strategy for the Council is to ensure that by careful planning of the repayment date for new and replacement loans, and (when economic to do so) the restructuring of debt, the maturity profile of its fixed rate loans do not exceed or fall below the limits for the periods set out below. These limits also ensure that the Authority does not have significant amounts of variable borrowing in the long term, exposing itself to major movements in interest rates. Analyses of the Council's debt by type and maturity are shown in the below.

| 31 March<br>2010<br>£000s | <b>Analysis of Loans by Type:</b> | Range of<br>Interest Rates<br>Payable (%) | 31 March<br>2011<br>£000s |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 112,735                   | Public Works Loan Board           | 1.86 – 11.13                              | 132,176                   |
| 4                         | Money Market                      |   | 0                         |
| 16                        | Individuals                       | 0.00                                      | 16                        |
| 10,883                    | Other Local Authorities           | 2.69 – 7.69                               | 474                       |
| 4                         | Other                             | From 6.50                                 | 4                         |
| 123,642                   | <b>Total</b>                      |   | 132,670                   |

| 31 March<br>2010<br>£000s | <b>Analysis of Loans by Maturity:</b> | 31 March<br>2011<br>£000s |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 11,780                    | Maturing within one year              | 1,858                     |
| 989                       | Maturing in 1-2 years                 | 7,501                     |
| 10,502                    | Maturing in 2-5 years                 | 13,114                    |
| 174                       | Maturing in 5-10 years                | 10,000                    |
| 30,966                    | Maturing in 10-15 years               | 34,086                    |
| 17,929                    | Maturing in 15-20 years               | 14,809                    |
| 12,693                    | Maturing in 20-25 years               | 16,924                    |
| 12,231                    | Maturing in 25-30 years               | 8,000                     |
| 0                         | Maturing in 30-35 years               | 0                         |
| 0                         | Maturing in 35-40 years               | 0                         |
| 8,000                     | Maturing in 40-45 years               | 23,000                    |
| 18,378                    | Maturing in more than 45 years        | 3,378                     |
| 123,642                   | <b>Total</b>                          | 132,670                   |

The Analysis of Loans by Type shows the total of loans that are due to be repaid within one year (shown as Short-Term Borrowing on the Balance Sheet) and those due to be repaid in more than one year (shown as Long-Term Borrowing on the Balance Sheet).

The maturity profile of the Council's PWLB debt only is shown in the chart below.



All trade and other payables are due to be repaid within one year.

#### Market Risk

**a) Foreign Exchange Risk**

The Authority has no financial assets or liabilities denominated in foreign currencies, and thus has no exposure to loss arising from movements in exchange rates.

**b) Price Risk**

The Authority has no financial assets at the Balance Sheet date which are classified as 'Available for Sale' for example equity shareholdings and quoted investments and is thus not exposed to risk arising from movements in the price of such assets due to changes in general economic conditions.

**c) Interest Rate Risk**

The Authority is exposed to significant risk in terms of its exposure to interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. As an example of this, a rise in interest rate has the following effects:

- i) Borrowings at variable rates – the interest payable charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement will rise;
- ii) Borrowings at fixed rates – the fair value of the loan will fall;
- iii) Investments at variable rates – the interest receivable credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement will rise;
- iv) Investments at fixed rates – the fair value of the investment will fall.

Borrowings are carried at amortised cost on the Balance Sheet not fair value, and so nominal gains and losses on fixed rate borrowings would not impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. However, changes in variable rates on borrowings and investments will be posted to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services and affect the General Fund Balance.

The annual Treasury Management Policy and Strategy documents approved by Council contain a number of strategies for managing interest rate risk. To guard against the impact of adverse changes in interest rates, the maximum proportion of borrowing subject to variable interest rates is limited to 33% along with a maximum proportion of investments subject to variable rates limited to 40%.

During periods of falling interest rates, and where economic circumstances make it favourable, the Authority will look to reschedule its loans in order to limit its exposure to losses and so reduce its capital financing costs.

The in-house Treasury Management team receives professional advice and has an active strategy for assessing interest rate exposure via the use of indicators. This is used to establish and monitor the budget for capital financing costs, allowing any adverse changes to be accommodated. The monitoring of interest rate exposure assists with the decision as to whether new borrowing or investment undertaken is fixed or variable.

Based on the assessment strategy for interest rate risk if interest rates had been 1% higher with all other variables held constant on 31 March 2011, the financial effect would be:

|  | £000s   |
|--|---------|
| Increase in interest receivable on variable rate investments (and resultant impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services) | 308     |
| Decrease in fair value of fixed rate loans (impact on Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure)  | -11,867 |
| Decrease in fair value of fixed rate investments (no impact on Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure)                                 | -62     |

The impact of a 1% fall in interest rates would be as above but with the movements being reversed. The 1% variation chosen for sensitivity analysis can be treated as a flat line change, so a 5% variation will result in amounts totalling five times the amount included in the table above.

The Authority held no loans at variable rate at the Balance Sheet date so any movement in interest rates will have no effect on the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

**58 STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES****(a) GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Council's transactions for the 2010/2011 financial year and its position at the year end of 31 March 2011. The Council is required to prepare an Annual Statement of Accounts by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2011 in accordance with proper accounting practices. These practices primarily comprise the *Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2010/2011* and the *Best value Accounting Code of Practice 2010/2011*, supported by *International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)* and statutory guidance issued under section 12 of the 2011 Act.

The accounting convention adopted in the Statement of Accounts is primarily historical cost, modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non current assets and financial instruments.

The accounts have been prepared on a going concern basis. The assumption is that the Council will continue in operation for the foreseeable future.

**(b) ACCRUALS OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE**

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received, in particular:

- Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when the Council transfers the significant risks and rewards of ownership to the purchaser and it is probable that economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Council.
- Revenue from the provision of services is recognised when the Council can measure reliably the percentage of completion of the transaction and it is probable that economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Council.
- Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are consumed - where there is a gap between the date supplies are received and their consumption, they are carried as inventories on the Balance Sheet.
- Expenses in relation to services received (including services provided by employees) are recorded as expenditure when the services are received rather than when payments are made.
- Interest receivable on investments and payable on borrowings is accounted for respectively as income and expenditure on the basis of the effective interest rate for the relevant financial instrument rather than the cash flows fixed or determined by the contract.
- Where revenue and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the Balance Sheet. Where debts may not be settled, the balance of debtors is written down and a charge made to revenue for the income that might not be collected.

**(c) CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash is represented by cash in hand and deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on notice of not more than 24 hours. Cash equivalents are investments that mature in three months or less from the date of acquisition and that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash with insignificant risk of change in value. The Authority has five different reserve accounts as at 31 March 2011 that it has determined to be Cash Equivalents.

In the Balance Sheet and Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents are shown net of bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Council's cash management.

**(d) PRIOR YEAR ADJUSTMENTS, CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICY AND ESTIMATES AND ERRORS**

Prior year adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error. Changes in accounting estimates are accounted for prospectively, i.e. in the current and future years affected by the change and do not give rise to a prior year adjustment.

Changes in accounting policies are only made when required by proper accounting practices or the change provides more clear and reliable information about the effect of transactions, other events and conditions on the Council's financial position or financial performance. Where a change is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless otherwise stated) by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior year as if the new policy had always been applied.

During 2009/2010 there were three major changes in Accounting Policy that gave rise to prior year adjustments. These related to Accounting for Private Finance Initiative (PFI) and Similar Contracts, Accounting for Council Tax and Accounting for national Non-Domestic Rates. The impact of these adjustments can be found in the Authority's 2009/2010 Statement of Accounts. These are in addition to those that result from further IFRS introduction in the 2010/2011 financial year explained elsewhere in these accounts.

**(e) CHARGES TO REVENUE FOR NON CURRENT ASSETS**

Services, support services and trading accounts are debited with the following amounts to record the cost of holding Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible Assets during the year:

- Depreciation attributable to the assets used by the relevant service;
- Revaluation and impairment losses on assets used by the service where there are no accumulated gains in the Revaluation Reserve against which the losses can be written off; and
- Amortisation of intangible assets attributable to the service.

The Council is not required to raise Council Tax to fund depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses or amortisations. However it is required to make an annual contribution from revenue towards the reduction in its overall borrowing requirement equal to an amount calculated on a prudent basis determined by the Council in accordance with statutory guidance. Depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses are therefore replaced by the contribution in the General Fund Balance (Statutory Provision for the Financing of Capital Investment) by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement of Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.



**(f) EMPLOYEE BENEFITS****Benefits payable during employment**

Short term employee benefits are those due to be settled within 12 months of the year end. They include such benefits as wages, salaries, paid annual leave and paid sick leave, bonuses and non monetary benefits (e.g. cars) for current employees and are recognised as an expense for services in the year in which the employees render service for the Council. An accrual is made for the cost of holiday entitlements (or any form of leave e.g. time off in lieu), earned by employees but not taken before the year end which employees can carry forward into the next financial year. The accrual is made at the wage and salary rates applicable in the following financial year, being the period in which the employee takes the benefit. The accrual is charged to Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services, but then reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement so that holiday entitlements are charged to revenue in the financial year to which the holiday absence occurs.

**Termination Benefits**

Termination benefits are amounts payable as a result of a decision by the authority to terminate an officer's appointment before the normal retirement date or an officer's decision to accept voluntary redundancy and are charged on an accruals basis to the Non Distributed Costs line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when the Council is demonstrably committed to the termination of the employment of an officer or group of officers or making an offer to encourage voluntary redundancy.

Where termination benefits involve the enhancement of pensions, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Authority to the pension fund or pensioner in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, appropriations are required to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for pension enhancement termination benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year end.

**Post Employment Benefits**

Employees of the Council are members of two separate pension schemes:

- The Teachers Pension Scheme, administered by Capita Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education.
- Local Government Pensions Scheme (Merseyside Pension Fund) administered by Wirral Metropolitan Borough Council.

Both Schemes are defined benefits schemes in that they provide defined benefits to members (retirement lump sums and pensions) earned as employees working for the Council.

However, the arrangements for the teachers' scheme mean that liabilities for these benefits cannot ordinarily be identified specifically to the Council. The scheme is therefore accounted for as if it were a defined contribution scheme and no liability for future payments of benefits is recognised in the Balance Sheet. The Children's and Education Services line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to Teachers' Pensions in the year.

**The Local Government Pension Scheme**

The Local Government Scheme is accounted for as a defined benefits scheme:

- The liabilities of the Merseyside Pension Fund attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method – i.e. an assessment of the future payments that will be made in relation to retirement benefits earned to date by employees, based on assumptions about mortality rates, employee turnover rates etc and projections of current earnings for current employees.

- Liabilities are discounted to their present value at current prices using a discount rate of 5.5% based on the indicative rate of return on high quality corporate bonds (based on a weighted average of 'spot yields' on AA rated corporate bonds).
- The assets of Merseyside Pension Fund attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet at their fair value:
  - Quoted Securities – current bid price,
  - Unquoted securities – professional estimate,
  - Unitised securities- current bid price,
  - Property – market value.
- The change in the net pensions liability is analysed into seven components:
  - Current Service Cost – the increase in liabilities as a result of years of service earned this year - allocated in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the services for which the employee worked,
  - Past Service Cost - the increase in liabilities arising from current year decisions whose effect relates to years of service earned in earlier years - debited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of Non Distributed Costs,
  - Interest Cost - the expected increase in the present value of liabilities during the year as they move one year closer to being paid - debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement,
  - Expected Return on Assets - The annual investment return on the fund assets attributable to the Authority, based on an average of the expected long term return - credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement,
  - Gains or losses on settlements and curtailments - the result of actions to relieve the Council of liabilities or events that reduce the expected future service or accrual of benefits of employees - debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of Non Distributed Costs,
  - Actuarial gains and losses - changes in the net pensions liability that arise because events have not coincided with assumptions made at the last actuarial valuation or because the actuaries have updated their assumptions - debited to the Pensions Reserve,
  - Contributions paid to the Merseyside Pension Fund – cash paid as employer's contributions to the pension fund in settlement of liabilities; not accounted for as an expense.

In relation to retirement benefits, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Authority to the pension fund or directly to pensioners in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, this means that there are appropriations to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for retirement benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year end. The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve therefore measures the beneficial impact on the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows rather than benefits which are earned by employees.

### **Discretionary Benefits**

The Council has restricted powers to make discretionary awards of retirement benefits in the event of early retirements. Any liabilities estimated to arise as a result of an award to any member of staff (including teachers) are accrued in the year of the decision to make the award and accounted for using the same policies as are applied to the Local Government Pension Scheme.

**(g) EVENTS AFTER THE BALANCE SHEET DATE**

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period - the Statement of Accounts is adjusted to reflect such events.
- Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the authorisation to issue are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts.

**(h) FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS****General Comment**

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset in one entity, and a financial liability in another. Most straight forward financial assets (debtors, bank deposits, investments etc) and liabilities (creditors, borrowings etc) are covered by this policy.

**Financial Liabilities**

Financial liabilities are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value and are subsequently carried at their amortised cost. Annual charges to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest payable are based on the carrying amount of the liability, multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the investment. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments over the life of the instrument to the amount at which it was originally recognised.

For most of the borrowings that the Council has, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal repayable (plus accrued interest); and interest charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount payable for the year according to the loan agreement.

**Financial Assets**

Financial Assets are classified into two types;

- Loans and receivables - assets that have fixed or determinable payments but are not quoted in an active market.
- Available for sale assets - assets that have a quoted market price and/or do not have fixed or determinable payments. The Council has no Available for Sale Assets.

**Loans and receivables**

Loans and receivables are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at 'fair value'. They are subsequently measured at their amortised cost. Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the loans that the council has made, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the principle outstanding plus or minus accrued interest and interest credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount receivable for the year in the loan agreement.

If an asset is identified as impaired because of the likelihood arising from a past event that payments due under a contract will not be made, the asset is written down and a charge made to the relevant service (for receivables specific to that service) or the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of the revised future cash flows discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate.

Any gains or losses that result from the de-recognition of an asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

### **Warranties and Guarantees**

The Council has entered into a number of Guarantees that are not required to be accounted for as Financial Instruments. These guarantees are reflected in the Statement of Accounts to the extent that at some future date a provision or earmarked reserve may have to be set up. These guarantees relate to:

- Housing stock transfer warranties,
- Pension guarantees related to Greater Merseyside Connexions partnership and other contractor admissions bodies, such as New Directions, Arvato and Capita.

### **(i) GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS**

Whether paid on account, by instalments or in arrears government grants and third party contributions and donations are recognised as due to the authority where there is reasonable assurance that:

- The Authority will comply with the conditions attached to the payments, and
- The grants or contributions will be received,

Amounts recognised as due to the Council are not credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement until conditions attached to the grant or contribution have been satisfied. Conditions are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset received in the form of the grant or contribution are required to be consumed by the recipient as specified, or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Monies advanced as grants and contributions for which conditions have not been satisfied are carried in the Balance Sheet as creditors. When conditions are satisfied, the grant or contribution is credited to the relevant services line (attributable revenue grants and contributions) or Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income (Non-Ringfenced Government Grants and Capital Grants and Government Grants) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Conditions are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset acquired using the grant or contribution are required to be consumed by the recipient as specified, or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Where capital grants are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the grant has yet to be used to finance capital expenditure, it is posted to the Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve. Where it has been applied, it is posted to the Capital Adjustments Account. Amounts in the Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustments Account once they have been applied to fund capital expenditure.

### **(j) INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Expenditure on non monetary assets that do not have physical substance but are controlled by the Council as a result of past events (e.g. software licenses) is capitalised when it is expected that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow from the intangible asset to the Council.

Internally generated assets are capitalised where it is demonstrable that the project is technically feasible and is intended to be completed (with adequate resources being available) and the authority will be able to generate future economic benefits or deliver service potential by being able to use or sell the asset. Expenditure is capitalised where it can be measured reliably as attributable to the asset and is restricted to that incurred during the development phase (research expenditure cannot be capitalised).

Expenditure on the development of websites is not capitalised if the website is solely or primarily intended to promote or advertise the Councils goods or services.

Intangible assets are carried at amortised cost. An intangible asset is amortised over its useful life to the relevant service lines in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. An asset is tested for impairment whenever there is an indication that the asset might be impaired - any losses recognised are posted to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or abandonment of an intangible asset is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where expenditure on intangible assets qualifies as capital expenditure for statutory purposes, amortisation, impairment losses and disposal gains and losses are not permitted to have an impact on the General Fund Balance. The gains and losses are therefore reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement of Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustments Account and (if sales proceeds exceed £10,000) the Capital Receipts Reserve.

**(k) INTERESTS IN COMPANIES AND OTHER ENTITIES**

The Council has a material interest in a company that is a subsidiary and is required to prepare group accounts. In the Council's own single entity accounts the interest in the company is recorded as a long term investment at cost.

In the group accounts transactions and balances between the Council and subsidiary are netted out on consolidation.

**(l) INVENTORIES AND LONG TERM CONTRACTS**

Inventories are included in the Balance Sheet at the lower of cost or net realisable value. The cost of inventories is assigned using the First-In-First-Out costing formula.

Long term contracts are accounted for on the basis of charging the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services with the value of works and services received under the contract during the financial year. The Council has no long term contracts relating to works in progress.

**(m) INVESTMENT PROPERTY**

Investment properties are those that are used solely to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation. The definition is not met if the property is used in any way to facilitate the delivery of services or the production of goods or is held for sale.

Investment Properties are measured initially at cost. This is the amount of cash or cash equivalents paid or the fair value of other consideration given to acquire an asset at the time of its acquisition. They are subsequently measured at fair value, based on the amount at which the asset could be exchanged between knowledgeable parties at arms length. Properties are not depreciated but are revalued annually according to market conditions at the year end. Gains and losses on revaluation are posted to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The same treatment is applied to gains and losses on disposal.

Rentals received in relation to investment properties are credited to the Financing and Investment Income line and result in a gain for the General Fund Balance. However, revaluation and disposal gains and losses are not permitted by statutory arrangements to have an impact on the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account and (for any proceeds above £10,000) the Capital Receipts Reserve.

**(n) LEASES**

Leases have been classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to the ownership of property from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are to be classified as operating leases.

However, where lease agreements now deemed to be finance leases were concluded before December 2010 the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2010 No 454 allows ameliorating transactions to be made. This means the impact on Council Taxpayers will be the same as under the previously held policy of treating these leases as revenue items. This will remain the case until the agreements are reassigned.

Subsequent to this, leases will be classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to the ownership of property from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are to be classified as operating leases.

Where a lease covers both land and buildings, the land and buildings elements are considered separately for classification.

Arrangements that do not have the legal status of a lease but convey a right to use an asset in return for a payment are accounted for under this policy where fulfilment of the arrangement is dependent on the use of specific assets.

**The Council as lessee****Finance Leases**

Property, plant and equipment held under Finance leases will be recognised on the balance sheet at the commencement of the lease at its fair value measured at the leases inception (or the present value of the minimum lease payments if lower). The asset recognised will be matched by a liability for the obligation to pay the lessor. Initial direct costs of the Authority are added to the carrying amount of the asset. Premiums paid on entry into a lease are applied to writing down the lease liability. Contingent rents are charged as expenses in the periods in which they are incurred.

Lease payments will be apportioned between:

- A charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property, plant or equipment - applied to write down the lease liability,
- A finance charge (debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement).

Property, Plant and Equipment recognised under finance leases is accounted for using the policies applied generally to such assets, subject to depreciation being charged over the lease term if this is shorter than the asset's estimated useful life (where ownership of the asset does not transfer to the Council at the end of the lease period).

The Council is not required to raise Council Tax to cover depreciation or revaluation and impairment losses arising on leased assets. Instead a prudent annual contribution is made from revenue funds towards the deemed capital investment in accordance with statutory requirements. Depreciation and revaluation and impairment losses are therefore substituted by a revenue contribution in the General Fund Balance, by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

**Operating Leases**

Rentals paid under operating leases are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as an expense of the services benefiting from the use of the leased property, plant and equipment. Charges are made on a straight line basis over the life of the lease, even if this does not match the pattern of payments (i.e. there is a rent free period at the commencement of the lease).

**The Council as lessor****Finance Leases**

Where the Council grants a finance lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the relevant asset is written out of the balance sheet as a disposal. At the commencement of the lease, the carrying amount of the asset in the balance Sheet (whether Property, Plant and Equipment or Assets Held for Sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. A gain, representing the Authority's net investment in the lease is credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of a gain or loss on disposal (i.e. netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal) matched by a lease (long term debtor) asset in the balance sheet.

Lease rentals receivable will be apportioned between:

- A charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property, plant or equipment - applied to write down the lease debtor (together with any premiums received), and
- Finance income (credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement).

The gain credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is not permitted by Statute to increase the General Fund Balance and is required to be treated as a capital receipt. Where a premium, this is posted out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Receipts Reserve in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the amount due in relation to the lease asset is to be settled by the payment of rentals in future financial years, this is posted out of the General Fund Balance to the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve in the Movement in Reserves Statement. When the future rentals are received, the element for the capital receipt for the disposal of the asset is used to write down the lease debtor. At this point, the deferred capital receipts are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

The written off value of disposals is not a charge against council tax, as the cost of Property, Plant and Equipment is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are therefore appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

**Operating Leases**

Where the Council grants an operating lease over a property or an item of Plant or Equipment, the asset is retained in the Balance Sheet. Rental Income is credited to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Charges are made on a straight line basis over the life of the lease, even if this does not match the pattern of payments (i.e. there is a premium paid at the commencement of the lease).

Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging the lease are added to the carrying amount of the relevant asset and charged as an expense over the term on the same basis as rental income.

**(o) OVERHEAD AND SUPPORT SERVICES**

The costs of overhead and support services are charged to those services that benefit from them, in accordance with the costing principles of the CIPFA Best Value Accounting Code of Practice 2010/2011 BVACOP. The total absorption costing principle is used – the full cost of overheads and support services are shared between users in proportion to the benefits received with the exception of:

- Corporate and Democratic Core — costs relating to the Councils status as a multi functional, democratic organisation,
- Non Distributed Costs — the cost of discretionary benefits awarded to employees retiring early and impairment losses chargeable on Assets Held for Sale.

These two cost categories are defined in BVACOP and accounted for as separate headings in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, as part of Net Expenditure on Continuing Services.

**(p) PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Assets that have physical substance and are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes and that are expected to be used during more than one financial year are classified as Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE).

**Recognition**

Expenditure on the acquisition, creation or enhancement of Property Plant and Equipment is capitalised on an accruals basis, provided that it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the authority and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Expenditure that remains but does not add to an assets potential to deliver future economic benefits or service potential (i.e. repairs and maintenance) is charged as an expense when it is incurred.

**Measurement**

Assets are initially measured at cost, comprising:

- The purchase price,
- Any costs attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management,
- The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site upon which it is located.

The Council does not capitalise borrowing costs incurred whilst assets are under construction.

The cost of assets acquired other than by purchase is deemed to be its fair value, unless the acquisition does not have commercial substance (i.e. it will not lead to a variation in the cash flows of the authority). In the latter case, where an asset is acquired via an exchange, the cost of the acquisition is the carrying value of the asset given up by the Authority.

Assets are then carried in the Balance Sheet using the following measurement bases:

- Infrastructure, community assets and assets under construction – depreciated historical cost,
- Non HRA dwellings and rented property - fair value, determined using the basis of existing use,
- All other assets - fair value, determined as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use.

Where there is no market based evidence of fair value because of the specialist nature of an asset, depreciated replacement cost (DRC) is used as an estimate of fair value.

Where non property assets that have short useful lives or low values (or both), depreciated historical cost basis is used as a proxy for fair value.

Assets that create networks i.e. a series of small items that together create a single service potential are not recognised unless they constitute 5% of PPE or £5m, whichever is the lesser.

Assets included in the balance sheet at fair value are revalued sufficiently regularly to ensure that their carrying amount is not materially different from their fair value at the year end, but as a minimum every five years. Increases in valuations are matched by credits to the Revaluation Reserve to recognise unrealised gains. (Exceptionally gains might be credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement where they arise from the reversal of a loss previously charged to a service).

Where decreases in value are identified, they are accounted for by;



- Where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the Asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of accumulated gains),
- Where there is no balance in the revaluation reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Revaluation Reserve contains gains recognised since 1 April 2007 only, the date of its formal implementation. Gains arising before that date have been consolidated into the Capital Adjustment Account.

### **Impairment**

Assets are assessed at each year end as to whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. Where indications exist and any possible differences are estimated to be material, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated and, where this is less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognised for the shortfall.

Where impairment losses are identified, they are accounted for by:

- Where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the Asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of accumulated gains),
- Where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where an impairment loss is reversed subsequently, the reversal is credited to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, up to the amount of the original loss, adjusted for depreciation that would have been charged if the loss had not been recognised.

### **Depreciation**

Depreciation is provided for on all Property, Plant and Equipment assets by the systematic allocation of their depreciable amounts over their useful lives. An exception is made for assets without a determinable finite useful life (i.e. freehold land and certain Community Assets such as Parks), and assets that are not yet available for use (i.e. assets under construction) and assets held for a commercial return (i.e. investment properties).

Where an item of Property Plant or Equipment asset has major components whose cost is significant in relation to the total cost of the item, then the components are depreciated separately. However, CIPFA has allowed an amnesty so that only as assets are revalued do significant components need to be valued separately. Therefore buildings not revalued in 2010/2011 may contain significant components that have yet to be separated. These are currently being depreciated over the useful life of the building. As the Council has a five year revaluation programme, all components should be separately valued by 2014/2015.

Revaluation gains are also depreciated, with an amount equal to the difference between current value depreciation charged on assets and the depreciation that would have been chargeable based on their historical cost being transferred each year from the Revaluation Reserve to the Capital Adjustment Account.

### **Disposals and non current assets held for sale**

When it becomes apparent that the carrying amount of an asset will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through its continuing use, it is reclassified as an Asset Held for Sale. The asset is revalued immediately before reclassification and then carried at the lower of this amount and fair value less costs to sell. Where there is a subsequent decrease to fair value less costs to sell, the loss is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Gains in fair value are recognised only up to the amount of any losses previously recognised in the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services. Depreciation is not charged on Assets Held for Sale.

If assets no longer meet the criteria to be classified as Assets Held for Sale, they are reclassified back to non current assets and valued at the lower of the carrying amount before they were classified as held for sale; adjusted for depreciation, amortisation or revaluations that would have been recognised had they not been classified as Held for sale, and their recoverable amount at the date of the decision not to sell.

Assets that are to be abandoned or scrapped are not reclassified as Assets Held for Sale.

When an asset is disposed of or decommissioned, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet (whether Property Plant and Equipment or Assets Held for Sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal, Receipts from disposals (if any) are credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of the gain or loss on disposal (i.e. netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal). Any revaluation gains accumulated for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account.

When an asset has been fully depreciated it is assumed, unless otherwise known, that the asset is disposed of or decommissioned in the following year. The gross value of the asset and the matching accumulated depreciation are then written out as disposals in that year.

Amounts received for a disposal in excess of £10,000 are categorised as capital receipts.

The written off value of disposals is not a charge against council tax, as the cost of Property, Plant and Equipment is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are appropriated to the capital adjustments account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

#### **(q) PRIVATE FINANCE INITIATIVE AND SIMILAR CONTRACTS**

PFI and similar contracts are agreements to receive services, where the responsibility for making available the property, plant and equipment needed to provide the services passes to the PFI contractor. As the Council is deemed to control the services that are provided under its PFI schemes, and as ownership of the property, plant and equipment will pass to the Council at the end of the contracts for no additional charge, the Authority carries the assets used under the contracts on its Balance Sheet as Property Plant and Equipment.

The original recognition of these assets at fair value (based on the cost to purchase the Property, Plant and Equipment) was balanced by the recognition of a liability for amounts due to the scheme operator to pay for the capital investment.

These non current assets recognised on the Balance Sheet are revalued and depreciated in the same way as property plant and equipment owned by the Council.

The amounts payable to the PFI operator each year are analysed into five elements:

- Fair value of the services received during the year - debited to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement;
- Finance Cost – An interest charge on the outstanding Balance Sheet Liability, debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement;
- Contingent Rent – increases in the amount to be paid for the property arising during the contract, debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement;
- Payment towards liability – applied to write down the balance sheet liability towards the PFI operator (the profile of write downs is calculated on the same basis as for a finance lease);
- Lifecycle replacement costs - proportion of the amounts payable is posted to the Balance Sheet as a prepayment and then recognised as additions to Property, Plant and Equipment when the relevant works are eventually carried out.

**(r) PROVISIONS, CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AND CONTINGENT ASSETS****Provisions**

Provisions are made where an event has taken place that gives the Authority a legal or constructive obligation that probably requires settlement by a transfer of economic benefits or service potential, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. For instance, the authority may be involved in a court case that could eventually result in the making of a settlement or the payment of compensation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to the appropriate service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year that the Council becomes aware of the obligation, and are measured at the best estimate at the Balance Sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the obligation taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties.

When payments are eventually made, they are charged to the provision carried within the Balance Sheet. Estimated settlements are reviewed at the end of each financial year - where it becomes less than probable that a transfer of economic benefits will now be required (or a lower settlement than anticipated is made) the provision is reversed and credited back to the relevant service.

Where some or all of the payment required to settle a provision is expected to be recovered from another party (e.g. an insurance claim), this is only recognised as income for the relevant service if it is virtually certain the reimbursement will be received if the Council settles the obligation.

Amounts required to settle any obligation have not been discounted when included in the accounts.

**Contingent liabilities**

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the authority. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts.

**Contingent Assets**

A contingent asset arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible asset whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the authority.

Contingent Assets are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts where it is probable that there will be an inflow of economic benefit or service potential.

**(s) RESERVES**

The Council sets aside specific amounts as reserves for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies. Reserves are created by appropriating amounts out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. When the expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service in that year to score against the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The reserve is then appropriated back into the General Fund Balance in the Movement of Reserves Statement so that there is no net change against council tax for the expenditure.

Certain reserves are kept to manage the accounting processes for non current assets, financial instruments, retirement and employee benefits and do not represent usable resources for the authority- these reserves are explained in the relevant notes and policies.

**(t) REVENUE EXPENDITURE FUNDED FROM CAPITAL UNDER STATUTE**

Expenditure incurred during the year that may be capitalised under statutory provisions but that does not result in the creation of a non current asset has been charged as expenditure to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year. Where the Council has determined to meet the cost of this expenditure from existing capital resources or from borrowing, a transfer in the Movement in Reserves Statement from the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account then reverses out the amounts charged so that there is no impact on the level of council tax.

**(u) VAT**

VAT payable is included as an expense only to the extent that it is not recoverable from Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs. VAT receivable is excluded from income.

## 8 COLLECTION FUND

The Collection Fund (England) is an agent's statement that reflects the statutory obligation for billing authorities to maintain a separate Collection Fund. The statement shows the transactions of the billing authority in relation to the collection from taxpayers and distribution to local authorities and the Government of council tax and non-domestic rates.

| 2009/2010<br>£000s | <b><u>INCOME AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT</u></b>                     | Notes | 2010/2011<br>£000s |
|--------------------|--|-------|--------------------|
|                    | <b><u>INCOME</u></b>   |       |                    |
| -110,930           | <b>Income from Council Tax Payers</b>                            |       | -113,046           |
| -24,651            | <b>Transfers from General Fund</b><br>Council Tax Benefits Grant |       | -26,517            |
| -62,310            | <b>Income from Business Ratepayers</b>                           |       | -63,832            |
| 0                  | <b>Contributions towards previous years' estimated deficit</b>   |       | -500               |
| <b>-197,891</b>    | <b>Total Income</b>  |       | <b>-203,895</b>    |
|                    | <b><u>EXPENDITURE</u></b>  |       |                    |
| 134,585            | <b>Precepts and Demands</b>                                      | 2     | 138,482            |
| 63,569             | <b>Business Rates</b><br>Payment to National Pool                | 3     | 65,561             |
| 340                | Cost of Collection Allowance                                     |       | 331                |
| 63,909             | <b>Bad and Doubtful Debts</b><br>Write offs                      | 4     | 65,892             |
| 1,691              | Increase / Decrease (-) in Provisions                            |       | 2,388              |
| -2,885             |  |       | -3,239             |
| -1,194             |  |       | -851               |
| 295                | <b>Contributions towards previous years' estimated surplus</b>   |       | 0                  |
| <b>197,595</b>     | <b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>   |       | <b>203,523</b>     |
| <b>-296</b>        | <b>MOVEMENT ON THE FUND BALANCE</b>                              |       | <b>-372</b>        |
|                    | <b><u>COLLECTION FUND BALANCES</u></b>                           |       |                    |
| 996                | Balances Brought Forward   |       | 700                |
| -296               | Movement on the Fund Balance in Year                             |       | -372               |
| <b>700</b>         | <b>BALANCES AT YEAR END</b>                                      |       | <b>328</b>         |
|                    | <b><u>BALANCES TO BE ALLOCATED</u></b>                           |       |                    |
| 605                | Sefton MBC   |       | 285                |
| 65                 | Merseyside Police Authority                                      |       | 29                 |
| 30                 | Merseyside Fire and Civil Defence Authority                      |       | 14                 |
| <b>700</b>         |  |       | <b>328</b>         |

**NOTES TO THE COLLECTION FUND****1 COUNCIL TAX BASE**

The Council's tax base, i.e., the number of chargeable dwellings in each valuation band for 2010/2011 (adjusted for dwellings where discounts apply) converted to a number of band D dwellings, has been calculated as follows:

| <u>Band</u>                                       | <u>Number of Chargeable Dwellings After Discounts</u> | <u>Proportion of Band D Charge</u> | <u>Band D Equivalent Dwellings</u> |
|---|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| A*  | 71.00   | 5/9                                | 39.44                              |
| A   | 31,278.50   | 6/9                                | 20,852.33                          |
| B   | 22,881.60   | 7/9                                | 17,796.80                          |
| C   | 26,685.90   | 8/9                                | 23,720.80                          |
| D   | 13,489.70   | 9/9                                | 13,489.70                          |
| E   | 7,424.90  | 11/9                               | 9,074.88                           |
| F   | 3,572.00  | 13/9                               | 5,159.56                           |
| G   | 2,528.40  | 15/9                               | 4,214.00                           |
| H   | 176.50  | 18/9                               | 353.00                             |
|   | 108,108.50  |                                    | 94,700.51                          |
| Adjustment for estimated collection rate (98.25%) |   |                                    | -1,657.26                          |
| Adjustment for Ministry of Defence properties     |   |                                    | 7.00                               |
| <b>Council Tax Base</b>                           |   |                                    | <b>93,050.25</b>                   |

\* Properties subject to disabled relief

Band "D" Equivalent is the statutory method of expressing the cost of Council Tax for any given area if all properties are valued as a proportion of a band D property, e.g. band H, which is equivalent to twice the value of band D, would therefore be charged twice the band D equivalent.

**2 PRECEPTS AND DEMANDS ON THE COLLECTION FUND**

The following precepts and demands have been made on the fund during the year:

|   | <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000 | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000 |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sefton M.B.C. (Including Parish Precepts)         | 115,718                  | 118,848                  |
| Merseyside Police Authority Precept               | 13,070                   | 13,607                   |
| Merseyside Fire & Civil Defence Authority Precept | 5,797                    | 6,027                    |
|   | 134,585                  | 138,482                  |

**3 INCOME FROM BUSINESS RATEPAYERS**

Under the arrangements for nationally uniform business rates, the Council collects NNDR for its area, which is based on local rateable values multiplied by a uniform rate. In 2010/2011 this rate was 43.3p. The total amount less certain relief and other reductions is paid to a central pool (the NNDR pool) managed by Central Government, which in turn pays back to authorities their share of the pool based on a standard amount per head of resident population. At 31 March 2011 the total non-domestic rateable value was £184,318,796.

**4 BAD AND DOUBTFUL DEBTS**

In 2010/2011, debts of £1.264m in respect of Business Rates and £1.124m in respect of Council Tax were written off. These amounts were funded from provisions made in previous years. As a result there is no effect on the deficit declared for the Collection Fund.

**5 COLLECTION FUND DEFICIT (-) / SURPLUS REPAYMENTS IN THE YEAR**

The amounts were received during the year in respect of the estimated collection fund deficit (-) / surplus:

|                                    | <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000 | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000 |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sefton M.B.C.                      | 255                      | -430                     |
| Merseyside Police Authority        | 28                       | -49                      |
| Merseyside Fire and Rescue Service | 12                       | -21                      |
|                                    | 295                      | -500                     |

**6 COLLECTION FUND SURPLUS / DEFICIT**

The Collection Fund comprises two separate elements - one in respect of Council Tax transactions and the other in respect of residual Community Charge receipts. Any surplus or deficit on Council Tax transactions is shared between Sefton, the Merseyside Fire and Rescue Service and the Police Authority and is taken into account in determining the level of Council Tax and precepts in future years. Any surplus or deficit on residual Community Charge transactions affects only Sefton's Council Tax requirement in future years - i.e., it is not shared with the Joint Authorities.

When the 2011/2012 budget was set, Sefton's share of the forecast net deficit on the Collection Fund at 31 March 2011 was estimated at £0.430m. This was taken into account in setting Council Tax levels for 2011/2012.

The fund was in deficit at the 31 March 2011 as a result of an increase in Council Tax discounts during the year and as a result of an increase in the bad debts provision required at the year-end. Sefton's share of the net deficit is £0.285m, with a further £0.043m due from the Police Authority and Fire Service. These sums will be taken into account in estimating the likely Collection Fund balance at 31 March 2012, which in turn will influence the level of Council Tax in 2012/2013.





## 9 GROUP ACCOUNTS

The standard financial statements consider the Council only as a single entity. Sefton Council now conducts some of its adult and social care services activities through a wholly owned company, Sefton New Directions Limited, which began trading on 1 April 2007.

Thus a full picture of the Council's economic activities, financial position, service position, accountability for resources and exposure to risk is not presented in the Council's single entity financial statements. As a result, group financial statements are used to reflect the full extent of Sefton Council's involvement with its group undertakings in order to provide a clearer picture of the Council's activities as a group.

The following pages include:

- Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement,
- Reconciliation of the Single Entity Surplus/ Deficit to the Group Surplus/ Deficit,
- Group Balance Sheet,
- Group Cash Flow Statement, and,
- Notes to the Group Accounts.

The main effect of consolidation has been to increase revenue reserves by £1.378m, representing the Authority's 100% share of accumulated net profits in the Company.

The Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement records a surplus for Sefton New Directions Limited of £3.543m (a £2.920m deficit in 2009/2010).

After adjusting for Movements on Reserves the surplus achieved by Sefton New Directions Ltd in 2010/2011 was £1.089m (£0.284m in 2009/2010).

Both organisations have a financial year-end of 31 March.

The Company's accounts for 2010/2011 are due to be audited in September 2011. Following completion of the audit, copies of the Company's accounts can be obtained from The Company Secretary, Sefton New Directions Head Office, Third Floor, Investment Centre, 375 Stanley Road, Bootle, L20 3EF.

## GROUP MOVEMENT IN RESERVES STATEMENT

This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and unusable reserves. The Surplus or (Deficit) on the Provision of Services line shows the true economic cost of providing the authority's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. These are different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance for Council Tax setting purposes. The Net Increase /Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves line shows the statutory General Fund Balance before any discretionary transfers to, or from, earmarked reserves undertaken by the Council.

| <b><u>Movements in Reserves in 2010/2011</u></b>  | Sefton Council – Usable Reserves<br>£000 | New Directions Surplus<br>£000 | New Directions Pensions Reserve<br>£000 | <b>Total Usable Reserves</b><br>£000 | Unusable Reserves – Sefton<br>£000 | <b>Total Authority Reserves</b><br>£000 |
|---|--|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Balance at 1 April 2010</b>  | -80,375                                  | -289                           | 4,274                                   | -76,390                              | -278,559                           | -354,949                                |
| <b><u>Movements in Year</u></b>   |  |                                |   |                                      |                                    |   |
| Surplus on the provision of services  | -48,046                                  | -1,089                         | 0                                       | -49,135                              | 0                                  | -49,135                                 |
| Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure  | 0  | 0                              | -2,454                                  | -2,454                               | -38,266                            | -40,720                                 |
| <b>Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</b>   | -48,046                                  | -1,089                         | -2,454                                  | -51,589                              | -38,266                            | -89,855                                 |
| Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (Note 5 of single entity accounts) | 29,238                                   | 0                              | 0                                       | 29,238                               | -29,238                            | 0                                       |
| <b>Net Increase before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves</b>  | -18,808                                  | -1,089                         | -2,454                                  | -22,351                              | -67,504                            | -89,855                                 |
| Transfers to / from Earmarked Reserves (Note 36 of single entity accounts)                                  | 0  | 0                              | 0                                       | 0                                    | 0                                  | 0                                       |
| <b>Increase in Year</b>   | -18,808                                  | -1,089                         | -2,454                                  | -22,351                              | -67,504                            | -89,855                                 |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2011</b>   | -99,183                                  | -1,378                         | 1,820                                   | -98,741                              | -346,063                           | -444,804                                |

| <b><u>Movements in Reserves in 2009/2010</u></b>  | Sefton Council – Usable Reserves<br>£000 | New Directions Surplus<br>£000 | New Directions Pensions Reserve<br>£000 | <b>Total Usable Reserves</b><br>£000 | Unusable Reserves – Sefton<br>£000 | <b>Total Authority Reserves</b><br>£000 |
|---|--|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Balance at 1 April 2009</b>  | -65,191                                  | -5                             | 1,070                                   | -64,126                              | -351,938                           | -416,064                                |
| <b><u>Movements in Year</u></b>   |  |                                |   |                                      |                                    |   |
| Surplus on the provision of services  | -10,474                                  | -284                           | 0                                       | -10,758                              | 0                                  | -10,758                                 |
| Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure  | 0  | 0                              | 3,204                                   | 3,204                                | 68,669                             | 71,873                                  |
| <b>Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</b>   | -10,474                                  | -284                           | 3,204                                   | -7,554                               | 68,669                             | 61,115                                  |
| Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (Note 5 of single entity accounts) | -4,710                                   | 0                              | 0                                       | -4,710                               | 4,710                              | 0                                       |
| <b>Net Increase / Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves</b>                                       | -15,184                                  | -284                           | 3,204                                   | -12,264                              | 73,379                             | 61,115                                  |
| Transfers to / from Earmarked Reserves (Note 36 of single entity accounts)                                  | 0  | 0                              | 0                                       | 0                                    | 0                                  | 0                                       |
| <b>Increase (-) /Decrease in Year</b>   | -15,184                                  | -284                           | 3,204                                   | -12,264                              | 73,379                             | 61,115                                  |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2010</b>   | -80,375                                  | -289                           | 4,274                                   | -76,390                              | -278,559                           | -354,949                                |

**GROUP COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND EXPENDITURE STATEMENT**

This statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Authorities raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

| 2009/<br>2010<br>Gross<br>Expenditure | 2009/<br>2010<br>Gross<br>Income | 2009/<br>2010<br>Net<br>Expenditure | Note | 2010/<br>2011<br>Gross<br>Expenditure   | 2010/<br>2011<br>Gross<br>Income | 2010/<br>2011<br>Net<br>Expenditure |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| £000s                                 | £000s                            | £000s                               |      | £000s   | £000s                            | £000s                               |
| 0                                     | 0                                | 0                                   | 7    | <u>Cost of Services</u>   |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  |                                     |      | Non Distributed Costs – Retirement Benefits - Past Service Gain   | -46,361                          | 0                                   |
| 11,074                                | 0                                | 11,074                              |      | Non Distributed Costs - Other   | 16,490                           | 0                                   |
| 11,074                                | 0                                | 11,074                              |      | Total Non Distributed Costs   | -29,871                          | 0                                   |
| 110,134                               | -26,334                          | 83,800                              |      | Adult Social Care   | 111,860                          | -29,571                             |
| 10,365                                | -549                             | 9,816                               |      | Corporate and Democratic Core   | 9,482                            | -320                                |
| 40,769                                | -34,728                          | 6,041                               |      | Central Services to the Public  | 40,945                           | -34,872                             |
| 314,974                               | -249,711                         | 65,263                              |      | Children's and Education Services   | 327,999                          | -257,503                            |
| 71,742                                | -25,324                          | 46,418                              |      | Cultural, Environmental, Regulatory and Planning Services   | 77,891                           | -28,290                             |
| 20,874                                | -3,523                           | 17,351                              |      | Highways and Transport Services   | 23,197                           | -6,357                              |
| 99,719                                | -98,497                          | 1,222                               |      | Other Housing Services  | 105,910                          | -98,003                             |
| <b>679,651</b>                        | <b>-438,666</b>                  | <b>240,985</b>                      |      | <b>Total Cost of Services</b>   | <b>667,413</b>                   | <b>-454,916</b>                     |
|                                       |                                  |                                     |      | <u>Other Operating Income and Expenditure</u>   |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 980                                 |      | Precepts paid to Parish Councils  |                                  | 983                                 |
|                                       |                                  | 36,539                              |      | Levies  |                                  | 37,571                              |
|                                       |                                  | 33                                  |      | Contribution to Housing Pooled Capital Receipts   |                                  | 20                                  |
|                                       |                                  | 195                                 |      | Gain or Loss on the disposal of non-current assets  |                                  | 9,588                               |
|                                       |                                  | -6,236                              |      | Other Income  |                                  | -4,106                              |
|                                       |                                  | 31,511                              |      |   |                                  | 44,056                              |
|                                       |                                  |                                     |      | <u>Financing and Investment Income &amp; Expenditure</u>  |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 7,672                               |      | Interest payable and similar charges  |                                  | 7,536                               |
|                                       |                                  | 18,736                              | 7    | Pensions interest cost and expected return on pensions assets   |                                  | 14,176                              |
|                                       |                                  | -1,335                              |      | Interest Receivable   |                                  | -835                                |
|                                       |                                  | -507                                |      | Trading Operations  |                                  | -523                                |
|                                       |                                  | -1,664                              |      | Income and Expenditure on Investment Properties   |                                  | -1,582                              |
|                                       |                                  | 1,075                               |      | Changes in the Fair Value of Investment Properties  |                                  | 1,065                               |
|                                       |                                  | 23,977                              |      |   |                                  | 19,837                              |
|                                       |                                  |                                     |      | <u>Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income</u>   |                                  |                                     |
|                                       |                                  | 88                                  |      | Taxation  |                                  | 402                                 |
|                                       |                                  | -116,227                            |      | Income from Council Tax   |                                  | -118,737                            |
|                                       |                                  | -98,915                             |      | Contribution from National Non-Domestic Rate Pool   |                                  | -108,865                            |
|                                       |                                  | -50,250                             |      | Non-Ringfenced Government Grants  |                                  | -48,702                             |
|                                       |                                  | -41,927                             |      | Capital Grants and Contributions  |                                  | -49,623                             |
|                                       |                                  | -307,231                            |      |   |                                  | -325,525                            |
|                                       |                                  | <b>-10,758</b>                      |      | <b>Surplus on Provision of Services</b>   |                                  | <b>-49,135</b>                      |
|                                       |                                  | -24,551                             |      | Surplus (-) / Deficit on revaluation of Property, Plant and Equipment   |                                  | 6,176                               |
|                                       |                                  | 97,670                              | 7    | Actuarial Gains (-) or Losses on Pension assets and Liabilities   |                                  | -47,850                             |
|                                       |                                  | -1,246                              |      | Deferred Tax re. Actuarial gains (-) or losses on pension fund assets and liabilities for Sefton New Directions Limited |                                  | 954                                 |
|                                       |                                  | <b>71,783</b>                       |      | <b>Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</b>   |                                  | <b>-40,720</b>                      |
|                                       |                                  | <b>61,115</b>                       |      | <b>Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</b>   |                                  | <b>-89,855</b>                      |

## Reconciliation of the Single Entity Deficit on Provision of Services to the Group Deficit on Provision of Services

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000s |  | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| -10,474                   | Deficit for the year on Provision of Services on the Authority Income and Expenditure Statement                              | -48,046                   |
| -284                      | Surplus in the Group Income and Expenditure Statement Attributable to Group Entities (adjusted for Intra-Group Transactions) | -1,089                    |
| <b>-10,758</b>            | <b>Deficit for the year on Provision of Services on the Group Income and Expenditure Statement</b>                           | <b>-49,135</b>            |

## GROUP BALANCE SHEET

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the authority. The net assets of the authority (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the authority. Reserves are reported in two categories. The first category of reserves are usable reserves, i.e. those reserves that the authority may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the Capital Receipts Reserve that may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt). The second category of reserves is those that the authority is not able to use to provide services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement line 'Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations'.

| <u>1 April</u><br><u>2009</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s |  | <u>Note</u> | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
|--|---|--|-------------|---|
| 725,822                                | 762,953                                 | Property, Plant and Equipment                    | 8           | 763,122                                 |
| 38,257                                 | 43,642                                  | Investment Property                              |             | 43,809                                  |
| 1,391                                  | 1,562                                   | Intangible Assets                                |             | 1,599                                   |
| 3,886                                  | 7,505                                   | Long Term Debtors                                |             | 8,183                                   |
| <b>769,356</b>                         | <b>815,662</b>                          | <b>Long-Term Assets</b>                          |             | <b>816,713</b>                          |
| 41,557                                 | 15,080                                  | Short Term Investments                           |             | 25,090                                  |
| 763                                    | 981                                     | Assets Held for Sale                             |             | 285                                     |
| 757                                    | 267                                     | Inventories                                      |             | 309                                     |
| 50,876                                 | 54,480                                  | Short Term Debtors                               | 9           | 42,164                                  |
| 2,726                                  | 5,405                                   | Prepayments                                      |             | 2,540                                   |
| 2,651                                  | 9,848                                   | Cash and Cash Equivalents                        | 11          | 38,889                                  |
| <b>99,330</b>                          | <b>86,061</b>                           | <b>Current Assets</b>                            |             | <b>109,277</b>                          |
| -16,091                                | -11,780                                 | Short Term Borrowing                             |             | -1,858                                  |
| -46,216                                | -37,594                                 | Short Term Creditors                             | 10          | -41,721                                 |
| -9,553                                 | -13,448                                 | Receipts in Advance                              |             | -17,326                                 |
| 0                                      | 0                                       | Provisions                                       |             | -605                                    |
| -1,716                                 | -2,092                                  | Deferred Liabilities                             |             | -2,407                                  |
| <b>-73,576</b>                         | <b>-64,914</b>                          | <b>Current Liabilities</b>                       |             | <b>-63,917</b>                          |
| -10,485                                | -10,430                                 | Provisions                                       |             | -9,569                                  |
| -112,850                               | -111,862                                | Long Term Borrowing                              |             | -130,813                                |
| -32,531                                | -30,001                                 | Deferred Liabilities                             |             | -27,593                                 |
| -223,006                               | -329,274                                | Pensions Liability                               | 7           | -249,186                                |
| -174                                   | -292                                    | Capital Grants/Contributions Receipts in Advance |             | -108                                    |
| <b>-379,046</b>                        | <b>-481,859</b>                         | <b>Long Term Liabilities</b>                     |             | <b>-417,269</b>                         |
| <b>416,064</b>                         | <b>354,950</b>                          | <b>Net Assets</b>                                |             | <b>444,804</b>                          |

| <u>1 April</u><br><u>2009</u><br>£000s | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2010</u><br>£000s | <u>Balance Sheet (Continued)</u>           | <u>Notes</u> | <u>31 March</u><br><u>2011</u><br>£000s |
|--|---|--|--------------|---|
|  |   | <b><u>Reserves</u></b>                     |              |   |
|  |   | <u>Usable Reserves</u>                     |              |   |
| 14,590                                 | 12,730                                  | General Fund - Delegated Schools           |              | 15,198                                  |
| 3,140                                  | 3,661                                   | General Fund - Non Delegated Services      |              | 3,687                                   |
| 5                                      | 289                                     | New Directions - Profit and Loss Account   |              | 1,378                                   |
| 31,470                                 | 44,396                                  | Earmarked Reserves                         |              | 57,753                                  |
| 4,669                                  | 5,041                                   | Capital Receipts Reserve                   |              | 6,341                                   |
| 11,322                                 | 14,548                                  | Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied |              | 16,204                                  |
| 65,196                                 | 80,665                                  |  |              | 100,561                                 |
|  |   | <u>Unusable Reserves</u>                   |              |   |
| 82,204                                 | 105,645                                 | Revaluation Reserve                        |              | 96,496                                  |
| 476,220                                | 501,044                                 | Capital Adjustment Account                 |              | 502,185                                 |
| -1,020                                 | -961                                    | Financial Instruments Adjustment Account   |              | -902                                    |
| -222,064                               | -328,111                                | Pensions Reserve                           | 7            | -248,666                                |
| 1,491                                  | 1,349                                   | Deferred Capital Receipts                  |              | 1,200                                   |
| -859                                   | -605                                    | Collection Fund Adjustment Account         |              | -285                                    |
| -5,104                                 | -4,076                                  | Accumulated Absences Account               |              | -5,785                                  |
| 350,868                                | 274,285                                 |  |              | 344,243                                 |
| <b>416,064</b>                         | <b>354,950</b>                          | <b>Total Group Reserves</b>                |              | <b>444,804</b>                          |

## **GROUP CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the authority during the reporting year. The statement shows how the authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the authority are funded by way of taxation and grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the authority. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the authority.

| <u>2009/2010</u><br>£000's |   | <u>Note</u> | <u>2010/2011</u><br>£000s |
|----------------------------|---|-------------|---------------------------|
|                            | <b><u>Operating Activities</u></b>  |             |                           |
| -10,758                    | Net (surplus(-) or Deficit on the provision of services   |             | -49,135                   |
| -42,089                    | Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non-cash movements   |             | -26,587                   |
| 41,149                     | Adjustments for items included in the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities |             | 39,627                    |
| <b>-11,698</b>             | <b>Net cash flows from Operating Activities</b>   |             | <b>-36,095</b>            |
|                            | <b><u>Investing Activities</u></b>  |             |                           |
| 62,291                     | Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets  |             | 58,724                    |
| 0                          | Purchase of short-term and long-term investments  |             | 10,184                    |
| 1,293                      | Other payments for investing activities   |             | 0                         |
| -1,260                     | Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets                                    |             | -1,323                    |
| -25,139                    | Proceeds from short-term and long-term investments  |             | 0                         |
| -47,552                    | Other receipts from investing activities  |             | -49,355                   |
| <b>-10,367</b>             | <b>Net cash flows from Investing Activities</b>   |             | <b>18,230</b>             |
|                            | <b><u>Financing Activities</u></b>  |             |                           |
| -10,000                    | Cash receipts of short- and long-term borrowing   |             | -20,000                   |
| 0                          | Other receipts from financing activities  |             | -4,319                    |
| 1,715                      | Cash payments for the reduction of the outstanding liabilities relating to finance leases and on-balance sheet PFI contracts          |             | 1,655                     |
| 15,465                     | Repayments of short- and long-term borrowing  |             | 11,428                    |
| 7,688                      | Other payments for financing activities   |             | 60                        |
| <b>14,868</b>              | <b>Net cash flows from Financing Activities</b>   |             | <b>-11,176</b>            |
| <b>-7,197</b>              | <b>Net increase or decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>  |             | <b>-29,041</b>            |
| -2,651                     | Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period  |             | -9,848                    |
| <b>-9,848</b>              | <b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period</b>   | 11          | <b>-38,889</b>            |

## **NOTES TO THE GROUP ACCOUNTS**

### **1 INTRODUCTION**

The notes below include details of where the inclusion of Sefton New Directions Limited has altered the disclosures within Sefton's single entity accounts. All other notes to the Group Financial Statements are as shown in the Notes to the single entity accounts.

### **2 TRANSITION TO IFRS**

The Group Accounts have been amended to take account of the new disclosure requirements introduced as a result of adopting International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) in 2010/2011. Details of the adjustments required under IFRS are outlined in Note 1 to the single entity accounts.

### **3 AMOUNTS REPORTED FOR RESOURCE ALLOCATIONS DECISIONS**

The analysis of income and expenditure by service on the face of the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is that specified by the Best Value Accounting Code of Practice.

The authority is also required to disclose this information in the way it is reported internally to management. The Authority's departmental income and expenditure analysis is provided in Note 6 to the single entity accounts. This remains unchanged when presented on a Group Basis and as a result is not repeated here.

The following tables provide a reconciliation between the departmental income and expenditure provided in Note 6 to the single entity accounts and (1) the cost of services and (2) the surplus or deficit on the provision of services shown in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

#### **Reconciliation of Departmental Income and Expenditure to Cost of Services in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement**

This reconciliation shows how the figures in the analysis of departmental income and expenditure relate to the amounts included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

| 2009/2010<br>£000 |  | 2010/2011<br>£000 |
|-------------------|--|-------------------|
| 247,131           | <b>Net expenditure in the Departmental Analysis</b>  | 257,726           |
| -722              | Net expenditure of services and support services not included in the Analysis                            | -1,722            |
| -5,065            | Amounts in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement not reported to management in the Analysis | -42,958           |
| -359              | Amounts included in the Analysis not included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement      | -549              |
| 240,985           | <b>Cost of Services in Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>                                | 212,497           |

**Reconciliation to Subjective Analysis**

This reconciliation shows how the figures in the analysis of departmental income and expenditure relate to a subjective analysis of the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services included in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

| <b>2010/2011</b>  | Departmental Analysis<br>£000 | Sefton New Directions<br>£000 | Amounts not reported<br>to management for<br>decision making<br>£000 | Amounts not included<br>in I&E<br>£000 | Allocation of Recharges<br>£000 | Cost of Services<br>£000 | Corporate Amounts<br>£000 | Total<br>£000   |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Fees, charges & other Service Income                      | -114,340                      | -12,209                       | 10,712   | 0                                      | 27,661                          | <b>-88,176</b>           | -8,290                    | <b>-96,466</b>  |
| Interest and investment income                            | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -2,459                    | <b>-2,459</b>   |
| Income from council tax                                   | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -118,737                  | <b>-118,737</b> |
| Other Operating Income                                    | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -4,106                    | <b>-4,106</b>   |
| Government grants and contributions                       | -369,888                      | 0                             | 3,148  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>-366,740</b>          | -207,190                  | <b>-573,930</b> |
| <b>Total Income</b>                                       | <b>-484,228</b>               | <b>-12,209</b>                | <b>13,860</b>  | <b>0</b>                               | <b>27,661</b>                   | <b>-454,916</b>          | <b>-340,782</b>           | <b>-795,698</b> |
| Employee Expenses   | 267,017                       | 8,587                         | -38,143  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>237,461</b>           | 17,077                    | <b>254,538</b>  |
| Other service expenses                                    | 412,577                       | 1,900                         | -17,242  | -549                                   | -7,688                          | <b>388,998</b>           | 4,292                     | <b>393,290</b>  |
| Support Service Recharges                                 | 19,973                        | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | -19,973                         | <b>0</b>                 | 0                         | <b>0</b>        |
| Depreciation amortisation and impairment                  | 42,387                        | 0                             | -1,433   | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>40,954</b>            | 1,681                     | <b>42,635</b>   |
| Interest Payments   | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 7,536                     | <b>7,536</b>    |
| Precepts and Levies                                       | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 38,554                    | <b>38,554</b>   |
| Payment to Housing Capital Receipts Pool                  | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 20                        | <b>20</b>       |
| Gain or Loss on Disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 9,588                     | <b>9,588</b>    |
| Taxation  | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 402                       | <b>402</b>      |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                                  | <b>741,954</b>                | <b>10,487</b>                 | <b>-56,818</b>   | <b>-549</b>                            | <b>-27,661</b>                  | <b>667,413</b>           | <b>79,150</b>             | <b>746,563</b>  |
| <b>Surplus or deficit on the provision of services</b>    | <b>257,726</b>                | <b>-1,722</b>                 | <b>-42,958</b>   | <b>-549</b>                            | <b>0</b>                        | <b>212,497</b>           | <b>-261,632</b>           | <b>-49,135</b>  |



The table below shows comparative figures for 2009/2010:

| <b>2009/2010</b>  | Departmental Analysis<br>£000 | Sefton New Directions<br>£000 | Amounts not reported<br>to management for<br>decision making<br>£000 | Amounts not included<br>in I&E<br>£000 | Allocation of Recharges<br>£000 | Cost of Services<br>£000 | Corporate Amounts<br>£000 | Total<br>£000   |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Fees, charges & other Service Income                      | -120,190                      | -12,544                       | 19,948   | 0                                      | 28,045                          | <b>-84,741</b>           | -8,322                    | <b>-93,063</b>  |
| Interest and investment income                            | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -3,044                    | <b>-3,044</b>   |
| Income from council tax                                   | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -116,227                  | <b>-116,227</b> |
| Other Operating Income                                    | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | -6,236                    | <b>-6,236</b>   |
| Government grants and contributions                       | -353,925                      | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>-353,925</b>          | -191,092                  | <b>-545,017</b> |
| <b>Total Income</b>                                       | <b>-474,115</b>               | <b>-12,544</b>                | <b>19,948</b>  | <b>0</b>                               | <b>28,045</b>                   | <b>-438,666</b>          | <b>-324,921</b>           | <b>-763,587</b> |
| Employee Expenses   | 268,377                       | 10,088                        | -7,413   | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>271,052</b>           | 21,636                    | <b>292,688</b>  |
| Other service expenses                                    | 391,095                       | 1,734                         | -17,751  | -359                                   | -7,963                          | <b>366,756</b>           | 5,688                     | <b>372,444</b>  |
| Support Service Recharges                                 | 20,082                        | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | -20,082                         | <b>0</b>                 | 0                         | <b>0</b>        |
| Depreciation amortisation and impairment                  | 41,692                        | 0                             | 151  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>41,843</b>            | 347                       | <b>42,190</b>   |
| Interest Payments   | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 7,672                     | <b>7,672</b>    |
| Precepts and Levies                                       | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 37,518                    | <b>37,518</b>   |
| Payment to Housing Capital Receipts Pool                  | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 33                        | <b>33</b>       |
| Gain or Loss on Disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 196                       | <b>196</b>      |
| Taxation  | 0                             | 0                             | 0  | 0                                      | 0                               | <b>0</b>                 | 88                        | <b>88</b>       |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                                  | <b>721,246</b>                | <b>11,822</b>                 | <b>-25,013</b>   | <b>-359</b>                            | <b>-28,045</b>                  | <b>679,651</b>           | <b>73,178</b>             | <b>752,829</b>  |
| <b>Surplus or deficit on the provision of services</b>    | <b>247,131</b>                | <b>-722</b>                   | <b>-5,065</b>  | <b>-359</b>                            | <b>0</b>                        | <b>240,985</b>           | <b>-251,743</b>           | <b>-10,758</b>  |

#### 4 **ASSETS ON OPERATING LEASES**

Sefton New Directions Limited made operating lease payments of £16,191 in 2010/2011 relating to Land and Buildings (£16,191 in 2009/2010). Sefton New Directions was committed to making payments of £16,191 for operating leases in 2011/2012; this commitment is due to expire in five years or more.

Sefton's expenditure on operating leases is shown in Note 50 to the single entity accounts.

#### 5 **DISCLOSURE OF AUDIT COSTS**

Sefton New Directions Limited incurred the following fees relating to external audit and inspection.

| <b>2009/2010</b><br>£000 |  | <b>2010/2011</b><br>£000 |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 16                       | Fees payable to Grant Thornton for external audit services carried out | 15                       |
| 4                        | Fees payable in respect of any other services                          | 0                        |
| 20                       | <b>Total</b>   | <b>15</b>                |

Sefton's expenditure on audit costs is shown in Note 17 to the single entity accounts.

**6 EMPLOYEES' EMOLUMENTS IN EXCESS OF £50,000**

Sefton New Directions Limited had one employee whose remuneration was over £50,000 in 2010/2011 (three in 2009/2010):

| <b>New Directions Staff</b> |                             |                          |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <u>Employed on 31/03/10</u> | <u>Left during the year</u> | <u>Remuneration Band</u> | <u>Employed on 31/03/11</u> | <u>Left during the year</u> |
| 0                           | 1                           | £50,000 - £54,999        | 0                           | 0                           |
| 1                           | 0                           | £55,000 - £59,999        | 0                           | 0                           |
| 0                           | 0                           | £60,000 - £64,999        | 0                           | 0                           |
| 0                           | 0                           | £65,000 - £69,999        | 0                           | 0                           |
| 0                           | 0                           | £70,000 - £74,999        | 0                           | 1                           |
| 1                           | 0                           | £75,000 - £79,999        | 0                           | 0                           |

Details of Sefton Employees' Emoluments are shown in Notes 14 and 15 to the single entity accounts.

**7 PARTICIPATION IN PENSION SCHEMES**

Sefton New Directions Limited employees are eligible to join the same Local Government Pension Scheme as those employees in Sefton.

The following transactions have been made in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement during the year:

| <u>2009/2010</u>      |                                      | <u>Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</u>   | <u>2010/2011</u>      |                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <u>Sefton Council</u> | <u>Sefton New Directions Limited</u> |   | <u>Sefton Council</u> | <u>Sefton New Directions Limited</u> |
| £000s                 | £000s                                |   | £000s                 | £000s                                |
| 10,715                | 842                                  | <u>Cost of Services:</u>  |                       |                                      |
| 28                    | 0                                    | Current Service Cost  | 17,825                | 1,253                                |
| 767                   | 32                                   | Past Service Cost / Gain (-)  | -44,852               | -1,509                               |
|                       |                                      | Curtailment Cost  | 2,078                 | 21                                   |
|                       |                                      | <u>Financing and Investment Income &amp; Expenditure:</u>   |                       |                                      |
| 39,766                | 1,450                                | Interest Cost   | 43,739                | 1,838                                |
| -21,381               | -1,099                               | Expected Return on Assets   | -29,809               | -1,592                               |
|                       |                                      | <u>Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income</u>   |                       |                                      |
| 0                     | -87                                  | Taxation  | 0                     | 251                                  |
| 29,895                | 1,138                                | Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services                            | -11,019               | 262                                  |
| 93,220                | 4,449                                | Actuarial Gains (-) or Losses on Pension assets and Liabilities   | -44,442               | -3,408                               |
| 0                     | -1,246                               | Deferred Tax re. Actuarial gains (-) or losses on pension fund assets and liabilities for Sefton New Directions Limited | 0                     | 954                                  |
| 123,115               | 4,341                                | Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement                             | -55,461               | -2,192                               |

The cumulative amount of actuarial gains and losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is a net loss of £189.230m.

Assets and Liabilities in Relation to Retirement Benefits  
Reconciliation of present value of scheme liabilities

| 2009/2010               |  |                                      | 2010/2011               |  |
|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Sefton Council<br>£000s | Sefton New Directions Limited<br>£000s |                                      | Sefton Council<br>£000s | Sefton New Directions Limited<br>£000s |
| 563,309                 | 19,914                                 | 1 April                              | 784,339                 | 31,679                                 |
| 10,715                  | 842                                    | Current Service Cost                 | 17,825                  | 1,253                                  |
| 39,766                  | 1,450                                  | Interest cost                        | 43,739                  | 1,838                                  |
| 6,528                   | 428                                    | Contributions by scheme participants | 6,429                   | 409                                    |
| 186,901                 | 9,263                                  | Actuarial gains (-) and losses       | -50,763                 | -7,069                                 |
| -23,675                 | -250                                   | Benefits paid                        | -30,381                 | -513                                   |
| 28                      | 0                                      | Net Past Service Cost / Gain (-)     | -44,852                 | -1,509                                 |
| 767                     | 32                                     | Curtailment Cost                     | 2,078                   | 21                                     |
| 0                       | 0                                      | Settlements                          | 0                       | 0                                      |
| 784,339                 | 31,679                                 | 31 March                             | 728,414                 | 26,109                                 |

Reconciliation of fair value of scheme assets:

| 2009/2010               |  |                                      | 2010/2011               |  |
|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Sefton Council<br>£000s | Sefton New Directions Limited<br>£000s |                                      | Sefton Council<br>£000s | Sefton New Directions Limited<br>£000s |
| 342,315                 | 17,120                                 | 1 April                              | 460,502                 | 24,127                                 |
| 21,381                  | 1,099                                  | Expected rate of return              | 29,809                  | 1,592                                  |
| 93,681                  | 4,813                                  | Actuarial losses (-) and gains       | -6,321                  | -3,661                                 |
| 20,272                  | 917                                    | Employer contributions               | 21,530                  | 905                                    |
| 6,528                   | 428                                    | Contributions by scheme participants | 6,429                   | 409                                    |
| -23,675                 | -250                                   | Benefits paid                        | -30,381                 | -513                                   |
| 0                       | 0                                      | Settlements                          | 0                       | 0                                      |
| 460,502                 | 24,127                                 | 31 March                             | 481,568                 | 22,859                                 |

The expected return on scheme assets is determined by considering the expected returns available on the assets underlying the current investment policy. Expected yields on fixed interest investments are based on gross redemption yields as at the Balance Sheet date. Expected returns on equity investments reflect long-term rates of return experienced in the retrospective markets.

The actual return on scheme assets in the year was a gain of £38.994m (£120.974m in 2009/2010).

Scheme history

|                                   | <u>2006/2007</u> | <u>2007/2008</u> | <u>2008/2009</u> | <u>2009/2010</u> | <u>2010/2011</u> |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                                   | £000s            | £000s            | £000s            | £000s            | £000s            |
| Present value of liabilities:     |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Sefton Council                    | -643,011         | -712,804         | -563,309         | -784,339         | -728,414         |
| Sefton New Directions Limited     | 0                | -23,439          | -19,914          | -31,679          | -26,109          |
| Fair value of assets in the LGPS: |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Sefton Council                    | 487,473          | 464,203          | 342,315          | 460,502          | 481,568          |
| Sefton New Directions Limited     | 0                | 19,427           | 17,120           | 24,127           | 22,859           |
| Deficit in the Scheme:            |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Sefton Council                    | -155,538         | -248,601         | -220,994         | -323,837         | -246,846         |
| Sefton New Directions Limited     | 0                | -4,012           | -2,794           | -7,552           | -3,250           |
| Related Deferred Tax Asset        | 0                | 1,123            | 782              | 2,115            | 910              |
| Total                             | -155,538         | -251,490         | -223,006         | -329,274         | -249,186         |

The liabilities show the underlying commitments that the Authority and Sefton New Directions Limited have in the long-run to pay additional retirement benefits. The total liability of £249m has a substantial impact on the net worth of the Group as recorded in the Balance Sheet, resulting in an overall balance of £445m.

The deficit for Sefton New Directions Limited on the Local Government Pension Scheme will be made good by increased contributions over the remaining working life of employees, as assessed by the scheme Actuary.

The total contributions expected to be made to the Local Government Pension Scheme by Sefton New Directions Limited in the year to 31 March 2012 is £0.989m.

Basis for Estimating Assets and Liabilities

All assumptions are the same as for Sefton Council and are shown in Note 53 to the Notes to the single entity accounts.

History of experience gains and losses

The actuarial gains / losses identified as movements on the Pensions Reserve in 2010/2011 for Sefton New Directions Limited can be analysed into the following categories, measured as a percentage of assets or liabilities at 31 March 2011:

|   | <u>2008/2009</u> | <u>2009/2010</u> | <u>2010/2011</u> |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|   | %                | %                |                  |
| Differences between the expected and actual return on assets: |                  |                  |                  |
| LGPS  | -28.9            | 19.9             | -16.0            |
| Experience gain and losses (-) on liabilities:                |                  |                  |                  |
| LGPS  | 0.0              | 0.0              | 25.5             |

**8 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

The Property, Plant and Equipment (PP&E) figure in the Group Balance Sheet includes £0.102m for Vehicles, Plant and Equipment of Sefton New Directions Limited at 31 March 2011 (£0.124m at 31 March 2010). Details of Sefton's PP&E are shown in Note 20 to the single entity accounts.

**9 CURRENT ASSETS**

The Current Assets figure in the Group Balance Sheet includes £0.042m for Debtors of Sefton New Directions Limited at 31 March 2011 (£0.008m at 31 March 2010). Details of Sefton's Debtors are shown in Note 29 to the single entity accounts.

**10 CURRENT LIABILITIES**

The Current Liabilities figure in the Group Balance Sheet includes £0.648m for Creditors of Sefton New Directions Limited at 31 March 2011 (£0.509m at 31 March 2010). Details of Sefton's Creditors are shown in Note 31 to the single entity accounts.

**11 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

The balance of Cash and Cash Equivalents held by Sefton MBC and Sefton New Directions Limited are shown below:

| <u>31 March<br/>2010<br/>£000s</u> |   | <u>31 March<br/>2011<br/>£000s</u> |
|------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| 8,574                              | Sefton MBC - Cash and Cash Equivalents        | 36,485                             |
| 1,274                              | Sefton New Directions Limited - Bank Deposits | 2,404                              |
| <b>9,848</b>                       | <b>Total Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>        | <b>38,889</b>                      |



## **10 ANNUAL GOVERNANCE STATEMENT**

### **1. SCOPE OF RESPONSIBILITY**

- 1.1 Sefton Council is responsible for ensuring that its business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards and that public money is safeguarded and properly accounted for and used economically, efficiently and effectively. Sefton Council also has a duty under the Local Government Act 1999 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness.
- 1.2 In discharging this overall responsibility, Sefton Council is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for the governance of its affairs, facilitating the effective exercise of its functions, which includes arrangements for the management of risk.
- 1.3 Sefton Council has approved and adopted a code of corporate governance, which is consistent with the principles of the CIPFA/SOLACE Framework Delivering Good Governance in Local Government. This statement explains how Sefton Council has complied with the code and also meets the requirements of regulation 4(2) of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2011 Para 4 (2) in relation to the publication of an Annual Governance Statement.

### **2. THE PURPOSE OF THE GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK**

- 2.1 The governance framework comprises the systems and processes and culture and values, by which the authority is directed and controlled and its activities through which it accounts to, engages with and leads the community. It enables the authority to monitor the achievement of its strategic objectives and to consider whether those objectives have led to the delivery of appropriate, cost-effective outcomes.
- 2.2 The system of internal control is a significant part of that framework and is designed to manage risk to a reasonable level. It cannot eliminate all risk of failure to achieve policies, aims and objectives and can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness. The system of internal control is based on an ongoing process designed to identify and prioritise the risks to the achievement of Sefton Council's policies, aims and objectives, to evaluate the likelihood of those risks being realised and the impact should they be realised and to manage them efficiently, effectively and economically.
- 2.3 The governance framework has been in place at Sefton Council for the year ended 31 March 2011 and up to the date of approval of the statement of accounts.

### **3. THE GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK**

The key elements of the systems and processes that comprise Sefton Council's governance arrangements include arrangements as follows:

- 3.1 The Community Strategy and Corporate Plan, plus other key plans/strategies such as the Children and Young People Plan, Crime and Disorder Reduction Strategy, Local Transport Plan identifies and communicates the Council's vision of its purpose and intended outcomes for citizens and service users.
- 3.2 There is an annual refresh of the Corporate Plan and Community Strategy, as well as an updating of the Council's Constitution. The Council has undertaken a full review of prioritisation during the 2010/11 financial year and has identified its priorities based on Critical, Frontline, Regulatory work in Tiers 1,2 and 3. This prioritisation has led the development of the transformation agenda / plan for Sefton Council which will form the basis for the Council's Corporate Plan.
- 3.3 As part of the transformation agenda for Sefton the Council has undertaken a fundamental far reaching review of its governance arrangements in 2010/11, this has seen the establishment of a Corporate Commissioning Department responsible for Performance Management and Governance. Further work will continue into 2011/12 with the restructuring and review of Performance Management as part of the restructure / review of Corporate Commissioning. The review of governance arrangements in 2010/11 included a Partnership mapping exercise and a review of a selection of partnerships – those for which the Council is the accountable body and others: a review

of risk and performance management, review of all outside bodies plus a number of other workstreams.

- 3.4 In addition to this fundamental governance review the Council has also decided to undertake a strategic budget review to ensure it can demonstrate it is resourcing its priorities effectively and that the Council is in a position to face the many challenges. A new organisational structure has been introduced, with refreshed ideas for the Strategic Leadership Team, which meets fortnightly to provide strategic leadership to the Council. The SLT has thematic responsibilities, and are responsible for performance managing Heads of Service. The review of the thematic responsibility is complete, and the restructure of Departments / Directorates has been completed to the third tier, however, this review of the Council's Management structure will continue into 2011/12. The transformation plan includes reviewing working practices and resources; the transformation team is working with SLT and Heads of Service in order to identify areas where improvements in the effectiveness and efficiencies within the services the Council delivers can be made.
- 3.5 A review of the performance management framework will also be undertaken in order to drive out policies, systems and process improvements in preparation for the cessation of the Audit Commission and CAA. This will also ensure that services are delivered in line with corporate aims and objectives.
- 3.6 The Council's Constitution was reviewed in 2010/11 and published in May 2011. This clearly sets out the executive, scrutiny and regulatory roles within Sefton Council, this encompasses how decisions are made and the procedures which are followed to ensure that these are efficient, transparent and accountable to local people. The Constitution is codified into one document and is available on the intranet and internet. The Council has four Overview and Scrutiny Committees. Their role is to hold the Executive to account through the pre-scrutiny of executive decisions, the call-in mechanism or the holding of in-depth reviews into matters of public concern or general interest. A further review of the Constitution will be undertaken in 2011/12 in order to address the impact of the Localism Bill and the cessation of the Standards of England Board.
- 3.7 Sefton has Codes of Conduct for employees and for Elected Members, which set out the responsibilities of the two respective groups, in relation to the standards of conduct required from them in their roles. The Officers and Members Code of Conduct were reviewed in 2010/11 in order to address the impact of the Bribery Act. The Council has a Member Officer Protocol. All Members have had the opportunity for training on the Code and both of the Codes are available on the Council's intranet.
- 3.8 The Council has an established framework for Risk Management including a Strategy and Policy. Risk Management is a high priority for development in 2011/12 in order to ensure that the authority is compliant and in line with good practice. To address this priority a fundamental review of Risk Management is to be undertaken including restructuring to deliver an integrated Risk and Audit Team. The revised Audit Plan includes dedicated resources for Risk Management in order to facilitate the embedding of risk management across the authority. The Corporate Risk Register is reviewed by the Audit and Governance Committee on a quarterly basis. Where appropriate, large or corporate projects have their own separate Risk Register to aid project management and these are also identified and reported within the Corporate Risk Register. The principles of Risk Management form part of the governance review and endeavours to embed them into the operation and planning of the Council continue.
- 3.9 The Council established a dedicated Audit & Governance Committee in May 2006 in accordance with CIPFA Best Practice.
- 3.10 The Head of Corporate Legal Services is the Council's Monitoring Officer under the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 and is responsible for ensuring that, at all times, the Council is acting within its legal powers and for advice in relation to probity issues and ethical standards generally for all elected members. The Head of Corporate Finance & ICT is the Responsible Finance Officer and has responsibility under Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972 for ensuring the proper administration of the Council's financial affairs. The role of HCF&IS is now permanently filled and the officer has assumed lead responsibility for the development, communication and maintenance of an appropriate Risk Management process.



- 3.11 The Council has effective financial management and control incorporating:
- (a) The Council's Constitution which contains principles of financial control, including the scheme of delegation;
  - (b) Setting of key actions and targets in Corporate and Service Plans and the transformation plan;
  - (c) Comprehensive budgeting systems including the three year Medium Term Financial Plan;
  - (d) Budget monitoring systems within Departments together with risk-based overview monitoring in Corporate Finance & ICT Department;
  - (e) Monthly reviews and reporting of performance against forecasts/targets to the Leader of the Council and Leaders Group and on a quarterly basis to Cabinet Members;
  - (f) Clearly defined capital expenditure guidelines linked to revenue implications including the impact on prudential borrowing, and a strategic overview by the Strategic Asset Management Group; and,
  - (g) Project management disciplines in Service Departments.
- 3.12 CIPFA have recently published a Statement on the Role of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) which describes the roles and responsibilities of the CFO in Local Government. As part of the Annual Governance Statement and the Council's review of governance arrangements the Council must confirm that the authority's financial management arrangements conform to the CIPFA statement or provide an explanation why they do not and how the authority delivers the same impact. The role of the CFO and the role of Section 151 Officer is provide by the Head of Corporate Finance & ICT who meets the requirements of the CIPFA Statement in that the Head of Corporate Finance & ICT :-
- Is a key member of the Leadership Team, developing and implementing strategy and enabling the delivery of the Council's strategic objectives;
  - Is involved in and able to bring influence to bear on all key decisions;
  - Leads the promotion and delivery of good financial management, to ensure that public monies is safeguarded at all times;
  - is involved in the leadership and direction of the finance function that is resourced to be fit for purpose; and
  - is professionally qualified and suitably experienced.
- 3.13 The Council maintains an adequate and effective Internal Audit service undertaking a comprehensive programme of work providing a framework of assurance available to satisfy the Council that the risks to its objectives and the risks inherent in undertaking its work have been properly identified and are being managed by controls that are adequately designed and effective in operation. The Council's external auditors undertake a number of planned and special audits into key service areas.
- 3.14 Reports are received on a periodic basis from a variety of inspection bodies to assess service performance in a number of areas. In addition, the capacity and performance of the overall Council is assessed as part of the Corporate Assessments and annual Use of Resources Assessment.
- 3.15 There are HR policies and procedures in place designed to ensure the integrity and proper conduct of staff and that the workforce is appropriately skilled and rewarded to deliver the Council's services
- 3.16 The Council has adopted a Confidential Reporting Policy (whistle-blowing policy) and a corporate complaints procedure for receiving complaints from the public. With regard to staff raising concerns about possible malpractice within the Council, the Confidential Reporting Policy enables such matters to be raised in a formal and confidential way, which complies with the Public Interest Disclosure Act.
- 3.17 The Council has been awarded the North West Charter for Member Development in recognition of its commitment to establishing high leadership standards and elected Member proficiency. It has adopted a Formal Member Training and Development Strategy.
- 3.18 The Council has achieved Corporate IIP accreditation after being assessed in October 2009. An appraisal system is in place which involves regular one to one meetings with line managers. This system, together with the delegated responsibilities, outlined in the Constitution, and in job descriptions, ensures that performance is monitored, and that training needs are identified, and plans developed to meet those needs. A review of the Performance Review and Development Scheme and Chief Officer Appraisal Scheme is to be undertaken to ensure there are clear and robust measures in place to deliver the Councils agreed aims and objectives.

- 3.19 The Council communicates with all sections of the community through various channels including the Communication Team, Contact Centres and One Stop Shops, direct consultation, Area Committees and Member surgeries, to name a few. The active participation of the Community Empowerment Network within the Sefton Borough Partnership and the work of the Engagement and Consultation Unit and the Equalities Partnership provide assurance that all sections of the community can be heard.
- 3.20 The Code of Corporate Governance refers to governance of partnerships. The Sefton Borough Partnership operates to a Governance protocol that is kept under regular review. A partnership mapping exercise was undertaken in 2010/11 and a Partnership Working Protocol established and published on the intranet.

#### **4. REVIEW OF EFFECTIVENESS**

Sefton Council has responsibility for conducting, at least annually, a review of the effectiveness of its governance framework including the system of internal control. The review of effectiveness is informed by the work of senior managers within the authority who have responsibility for the development and maintenance of the governance environment, the Chief Internal Auditor's annual report, which includes a report on the effectiveness of internal audit and also by comments made by the external auditors and other review agencies and inspectorates. . An improvement plan has been drawn up resulting from the review; progress against the improvement plan will be reported to Audit & Governance on a quarterly basis.

The process that has been applied in maintaining and reviewing the effectiveness of the governance framework is outlined as follows:

- 4.1 The Council has a Corporate Plan outlining its corporate aims and objectives progress is reported to Cabinet Members half yearly. Following the Governments Spending review the Council has drawn up a transformation plan which aligns critical, regulatory, frontline services, tiers 1,2 and 3. Resource allocation has been undertaken on this significant Council wide re-allocation and the budget has been re-configured to match alignment to the transformation plan. Updates are reported to Cabinet / Council on a regular basis.
- 4.2 In the first 6 months of 2010/11 the Council continued to measure its performance based on the Comprehensive Area Assessment Performance Assessment process, and the LAA stretched target process. Internal Audit reviewed the submission to Government in regard to the achievement of the LAA targets and verified the data quality and accuracy. A fundamental review / restructure of performance management functions are to be undertaken in 2011/12 as part of the restructuring of the Corporate Commissioning Department. The Council is monitoring progress against the transformation plan in line with the achievement of savings and the prioritisation undertaken.
- 4.3 The Constitution was reviewed and updated in 2010/11 and approved by Council in May 2011. The Council's Monitoring Officer (Head of Corporate Legal Services) and Responsible Financial Officer (Head of Corporate Finance & ICT) have statutory responsibilities as previously described.
- 4.4 The Council continues to assess how its overall corporate governance responsibilities are discharged. A new Code of Corporate Governance (based on the new CIPFA/SOLACE guidance on ensuring 'Good Governance in Local Government') was approved by Audit & Governance Committee on 26th March 2008. This replaced the previous set of principles, which the Council had adopted in 2004.
- 4.5 The Council's Audit and Governance Committee is well established and meets quarterly. Its terms of reference are set out in the Constitution and include consideration of governance/risk management issues/ policies; annual/ periodic reports from internal audit and external audit and the annual statement of accounts.
- 4.6 The Council has four Overview and Scrutiny Committees- Performance & Corporate Services; Children's Services; Regeneration & Environmental Services; Health & Social Care. Their terms of reference are set out in the Constitution. These Overview and Scrutiny Committees meet regularly and in public. Further information can be found in The Overview & Scrutiny Handbook and this together with, reports arising from their work is available to the public on the Councils website. The

Scrutiny Chairs also meet fairly regularly as a Management Board to progress cross cutting issues and emerging issues which affect all committees.

- 4.7 The Standards Committee is responsible for ensuring high ethical standards amongst Elected Members and produces an annual review. New regulations have enhanced the Committees role with responsibility for the initial sifting of complaints and their subsequent investigation.
- 4.8 Internal Audit is provided in accordance with the statutory requirements of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2011. Sefton Internal Audit operates in accordance with the CIPFA Code of Practice for Internal Audit in Local Government 2006. A 6 month plan (April – September 2010) was approved by the Audit & Governance Committee on 31st March 2010 and a further 6 month plan (October 2010 – March 2011) was approved on 29th September 2010. Internal Audit work provides assurances to the Council and enables the Chief Internal Auditor (CIA) to provide an Annual Report and opinion on the overall control environment. During 2010/11 Internal Audit has undertaken a wide range of reviews reporting the findings and recommendations to relevant Directors, Managers, Headteachers and Chairs of Governors. The CIA provides Audit and Governance Committee with a quarterly report on Internal Audit performance summarising Audit reviews undertaken and identifying any issues requiring to be brought to the attention of Members or for potential consideration for the Annual Governance Statement. The CIA Annual Report to Audit and Governance Committee provides an opinion on the overall control environment. Internal Audit concluded from their work that they were generally satisfied with the level and adequacy of controls and in their opinion it was reasonable to conclude that the Council continues to operate within an adequate and generally effective overall control environment.
- 4.9 A review of the Councils Risk Management strategy was undertaken in 2010/11, this involved all relevant staff and a revised Risk Management Handbook was produced, this is available on the Council's intranet. The Corporate Risk Register is reported on a quarterly basis to Audit & Governance Committee. This has provided a formal review and reporting mechanism to ensure that the corporate standards are embedded. The development of an embedded risk management process is a high priority and the Head of Corporate Finance & ICT and Chief Internal Auditor are to undertake a fundamental review of Risk Management to ensure the authority is compliant with requirements and in line with good practice. Restructuring is to be undertaken to deliver an integrated Risk and Audit Team. The revised Audit Plan includes a number of days for Risk Management and this is to be further developed.
- 4.10 The Council's review of effectiveness of the system of internal control is informed by:
- Directorate Assurance Statements;
  - the work undertaken by Internal Audit during the year;
  - the review of Internal Audit and compliance with the CIPFA Code of Practice for Internal Audit;
  - the work undertaken by the external auditor and reported in the annual audit and inspection letter;
  - other work undertaken by independent inspection bodies;
  - The Governance Review.
- 4.11 Service Directors have responsibility for establishing and implementing internal control within their Department. To provide assurances on this and inform the review each Service Director has supplied a Directors Assurance Statement supported by a Controls Assurance Assessment Statement.

## **5. SIGNIFICANT GOVERNANCE ISSUES**

### **5.1 Delivery of Outsourced Functions**

The Council is in its third year of two contracts for delivery of major services via third party suppliers. The contracts are with Capita Symonds (Construction and Property Related services) and arvato government services (Finance Transactional and ICT Services). These contracts generate significant financial, service and reputational risk to the authority. There are appropriate governance arrangements in place within the Council and the partner organisations in that the operation of the new partnerships are overseen by Service Client Units and an Operational Board for each contract together with a Joint Strategic Partnership Board. However, Price Waterhouse Coopers identified an issue in relation to the Councils assurance over arvato operated processes and systems in regard to the fundamental financial systems, in that whilst the Client Team provide some assurance, this is

based on performance against Key Performance Indicators and this does not provide assurance over the adequacy of internal controls within those systems that contain all of the Council's financial information.

The Chief Internal Auditor and the Interim Head of Corporate Finance & IS met with Senior Managers from arvato to address this issue. In the first quarter of 2010/11 a project group was established to review the alternative methods to provide this assurance to the Council. The methodology was to be agreed and assurance sought for the 2010/11 accounts. However, during 2011/12 key staff responsible for the agreement left the organisation and the task was not completed. It is the intention of the new Head of Corporate Finance & ICT and the Chief Internal Auditor to meet with arvato to resolve this issue.

## 5.2 Sefton New Directions

On 1st April 2007 the Council established Sefton New Directions, as a wholly owned subsidiary company for the provision of Social Care. There are risks associated with the governance arrangements as New Directions are autonomous from the Council and have their own financial systems and operational processes. However, these are mitigated by the presence of the Chief Executive of the Council and other Chief Officers on the board of the company. There remain some risks around the effectiveness of internal controls within systems utilised, however, Internal Audit have right of access to review those areas operated by the Company in order to provide assurance to the Council in regard to the effectiveness of internal controls and risk.

## 5.3 Governance Arrangements

The Council has undertaken a fundamental far reaching review of its governance arrangements and included a review of the governance of the Sefton Borough Partnership; the introduction of a strong leader model of Executive arrangements; a Partnership mapping exercise and a review of a selection of partnerships – those for which the Council is the accountable body and others: a review of risk and performance management, review of all outside bodies plus a number of other workstreams. This review was completed and had provided for more robust arrangements in regard to governance arrangements both within the Council and with our partners. However, following the Council's review of the Senior Management Structure, the cessation of the CAA process and the impending cessation of the Audit Commission a further review / restructure of performance management is to be undertaken as part of the review / restructure of Corporate Commissioning. The implementation of internal control is based on an ongoing process designed to produce better accountability, align budgetary and other processes, streamline decisions on service planning and delivery and adopting a consistent, efficient and high standard of partnership working in order to minimise legal and financial implications in order to identify and prioritise any risks to the successful achievement of the Council and it's partner's policies, aims and objectives and ensure that such risks are efficiently, effectively and economically managed.

## 5.4 Strategic Budget Review

In addition to this fundamental governance review the Council undertook a strategic budget review following the Governments spending review in order to ensure it can demonstrate it is resourcing its priorities effectively and that the Council is in a position to face the many challenges. A transformation plan has been developed and produced aligning critical, regulatory, frontline, tiers 1,2 and 3 services and resource allocation has been undertaken on this significant Council wide re-allocation. The budget book has been re-configured to match the alignment identified above. A further review of thematic responsibility has been undertaken and the Senior Management restructure is practically complete. Further work has been identified in order to review working practices and resources in order to identify areas where improvements in the effectiveness and efficiencies within the services the Council delivers can be made

## 5.5 Risk Management

The Council's Risk Management strategy has been reviewed in 2010/11 and a new Risk Management Handbook developed. This area remains a high priority and in order to address this key area a fundamental review of the Risk Management process / methodology will be undertaken in 2011/12. This includes restructuring to deliver an integrated Risk and Audit Team and the inclusion of dedicated resources within the 2011/12 Audit Plan. A challenge initiative is being utilised in order to address weaknesses in risk management.

5.6 System of Internal Control

The Council has undertaken a number of key reviews in 2010/11 particularly in regard to the review of governance arrangements, including revision of the Constitution and the Financial Procedure Rules of the Council; a further review is to be undertaken in 2011/12 in order to ensure the robustness of the Council’s Rules / Regulations and address the impact of the Localism Bill. Further Internal Audit have undertaken a self assessment of the effectiveness of Internal Control and compiled an Action plan in order to address weaknesses in this area. Progress against this plan will be reported to Audit & Governance on a quarterly basis.

A review of the process for reviewing, compiling and approving the Annual Governance Statement is to be established in 2011/12 in order to ensure a more robust and embedded process. Each objective is to be considered separately by the Strategic Leadership Team and each Departmental Management Team on a bi-monthly cycle.

6. **STATEMENT**

6.1 We propose over the coming year to take the steps detailed in the attached Action Plan to address the above matters to further enhance our governance arrangements. We are satisfied that these steps will address the need for improvements that were identified in our review of effectiveness and will monitor their implementation and operation as part of our next annual review.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Signed</b> <i>Peter Dowd</i><br/>                 .....</p> <p><i>Margaret Carney</i><br/>                 .....</p> <p><i>Margaret Rawding</i><br/>                 .....</p> <p><b>28 September 2011</b></p> | <p><b>Peter Dowd</b><br/> <b>Leader of the Council</b></p> <p><b>Margaret Carney</b><br/> <b>Chief Executive</b></p> <p><b>Margaret Rawding</b><br/> <b>Head of Corporate Finance &amp;<br/>                 ICT</b></p> <p><b>Date</b></p> |
|--|---|

## ANNUAL GOVERNANCE STATEMENT 2010/2011

**SIGNIFICANT GOVERNANCE ISSUES - ACTION PLAN**

| <b><u>AGS Ref Number</u></b> | <b><u>Governance Issue</u></b>   | <b><u>Actions Planned To Address The Issue</u></b>  | <b><u>Responsible Officer(s)</u></b> | <b><u>Target Date</u></b>       |
|------------------------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 5.1                          | <p><b><u>Delivery of Outsourced Functions</u></b></p> <p>Assurance in regard to the effectiveness of internal controls in place within the fundamental financial systems operated by arvato government services.</p>   | The Head of Corporate Finance & ICT and the Chief Internal Auditor to discuss with arvato government service Management to resolve the issue and ensure assurance is provided to the Council.   | HCF&ICT / CIA                        | Sept 2011                       |
| 5.2                          | <p><b><u>Sefton New Directions Limited</u></b></p> <p>There are risks associated with the governance arrangements and around the effectiveness of internal controls within systems operated.</p>   | <p>Review of effectiveness of governance arrangements.</p> <p>Review of arrangements following any review of service within People's Directorate.</p>   | <p>HCLS / CIA</p> <p>DCC</p>         | <p>On going</p> <p>On going</p> |
| 5.3                          | <p><b><u>Governance Arrangements</u></b></p> <p>A fundamental review of the governance arrangements of the Council has been undertaken in 2010/11, however, following the Council's review of the Senior Management structure, the cessation of the CAA process and the impending cessation of the Audit Commission a further review / restructure of performance management is to be undertaken as part of the review / restructure of Corporate Commissioning, further a review of governance will also include the impact of the Localism Bill.</p> | <p>Complete restructure of performance management functions in order to drive out policies, systems and process improvements in preparation of cessation of the Audit Commission and CAA and as part of review / restructure of Corporate Commissioning.</p> <p>New KPI's to be developed following completion of the Senior Management restructure and transformation.</p> | <p>DCC</p> <p>DCC</p>                | <p>Dec 2011</p> <p>Apr 2012</p> |

| <b><u>AGS Ref Number</u></b> | <b><u>Governance Issue</u></b>   | <b><u>Actions Planned To Address The Issue</u></b>   | <b><u>Responsible Officer(s)</u></b>  | <b><u>Target Date</u></b>  |
|------------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| 5.4                          | <p><b><u>Strategic Budget Review</u></b></p> <p>A transformation plan for the Council has been developed and produced following the Governments spending review. The Council has aligned critical, frontline, regulatory, Tiers 1,2 &amp; 3 services and resource allocation has been undertaken on this significant Council wide re-allocation. Further work is required to develop the Council's strategy and review working practices and resources in order to identify areas where improvements in the effectiveness and efficiencies within the services the Council delivers can be made.</p> | <p>Develop the Council's strategy and review working practices and resources to identify areas where improvements in the effectiveness and efficiencies with the services the Council delivers can be made.</p>  | All   | On going   |
| 5.5                          | <p><b><u>Risk Management</u></b></p> <p>This area remains a high priority for development in order to ensure risk management is embedded within Council processes. Further work is required in 2011/12 to develop the risk management process and profile.</p>   | <p>A fundamental review of the risk management process / methodology to be undertaken.</p> <p>Re-structuring to be undertaken to deliver an integrated Risk &amp; Audit Team.</p> <p>Resource for Risk Management to be included in Audit Plan.</p> <p>Challenge initiative established in order to address weaknesses in risk management process.</p> | <p>HCF&amp;ICT / CIA</p> <p>HCF&amp;ICT / CIA</p> <p>HCF&amp;ICT / CIA</p> <p>HCF&amp;ICT / CIA</p> | <p>Dec 2011</p> <p>Dec 2011</p> <p>Sept 2011</p> <p>Dec 2011</p> |

| <b><u>AGS Ref Number</u></b> | <b><u>Governance Issue</u></b>  | <b><u>Actions Planned To Address The Issue</u></b>  | <b><u>Responsible Officer(s)</u></b>  | <b><u>Target Date</u></b>                           |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 5.6                          | <p><b><u>System of Internal Control</u></b></p> <p>A number of processes are in place to review the system of internal control across the authority; however, the processes in relation to this review and the production of the Annual Governance Statement require reviewing to ensure that the processes are in line with best practice and that the Council continues to operate a robust system of internal control.</p> | <p>Further review of the Council's Rules / Regulations to address the impact of the Localism Bill and ensure in line with best practice.</p> <p>Monitoring of Action Plan in relation to the Self Assessment of Internal Audit to improve processes within Internal Audit and Risk Management.</p> <p>A review of the process for reviewing, compiling and approving the Annual Governance Statement in order to ensure a more robust and embedded process.</p> | <p>All</p> <p>HCF&amp;ICT / CIA / A&amp;G</p> <p>HCF&amp;ICT / CIA / HCLS / HG&amp;CS</p> | <p>March 2012</p> <p>Quarterly</p> <p>Sept 2011</p> |



## 11 **INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF SEFTON METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL**

We have audited the financial statements of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council and its Group for the year ended 31 March 2011 which comprise the Authority and Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, the Authority and Group Movement in Reserves Statement, the Authority and Group Balance Sheet as at the end of the period, the Authority and Group Cash Flow Statement, the accounting policies and the related notes. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom supported by the Best Value Accounting Code of Practice 2010/11.

### **Respective responsibilities of the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT and auditors**

As explained more fully in the Statement of Responsibilities for the Statement of Accounts set out on page 11, the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT is responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom and the Best Value Accounting Code of Practice 2010/11 and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland). Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

This report, including the opinions, has been prepared for and only for Sefton Council's members as a body in accordance with the Audit Commission Act 1998 and for no other purpose, as set out in paragraph 48 of the Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and of Audited Bodies, published by the Audit Commission in March 2010. We do not, in giving these opinions, accept or assume responsibility for any other purpose or to any other person to whom this report is shown or into whose hands it may come save where expressly agreed by our prior consent in writing.

### **Scope of the audit of the financial statements**

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the Authority and Group's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the Authority and Group; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the explanatory foreword to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

### **Opinion on financial statements**

In our opinion the group financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the Authority and Group's affairs as at 31 March 2011 and of the Authority and Group income and expenditure and cash flows for the year then ended; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom and the Best Value Accounting Code of Practice 2010/11.

### **Opinion on other matters**

In our opinion, the information given in the explanatory foreword for the financial year for which the accounting statements are prepared is consistent with the accounting statements.

**Matters on which we are required to report by exception**

We have nothing to report in respect of the governance statement on which we report to you if, in our opinion the governance statement does not reflect compliance with 'Delivering Good Governance in Local Government: a Framework' published by CIPFA/SOLACE in June 2007.

*Peter Chambers*

Peter Chambers (Senior Statutory Auditor)  
For and on behalf of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors  
101 Barbirolli Square  
Lower Mosley Street  
Manchester  
M2 3PW

29 September 2011

**Conclusion on Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources****Authority's responsibilities**

The Authority is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, to ensure proper stewardship and governance, and to review regularly the adequacy and effectiveness of these arrangements.

**Auditor's responsibilities**

We are required under Section 5 of the Audit Commission Act 1998 to satisfy ourselves that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. The Code of Audit Practice issued by the Audit Commission requires us to report to you my conclusion relating to proper arrangements, having regard to relevant criteria specified by the Audit Commission.

We report if significant matters have come to our attention which prevent us from concluding that the Authority has put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. We are not required to consider, nor have we considered, whether all aspects of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources are operating effectively.

**Basis of conclusion**

We have undertaken our audit in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice, having regard to the guidance on the specified criteria, published by the Audit Commission in October 2010, as to whether the Authority has proper arrangements for:

- securing financial resilience; and
- challenging how it secures economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

The Audit Commission has determined these two criteria as those necessary for us to consider under the Code of Audit Practice in satisfying ourselves whether the Authority has put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2011.

We planned our work in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice. Based on our risk assessment, we undertook such work as we considered necessary to form a view on whether, in all significant respects, the Authority had put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.

**Conclusion**

On the basis of our work, having regard to the guidance on the specified criteria published by the Audit Commission in October 2010, we are satisfied that, in all significant respects, Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ending 31 March 2011.

**Certificate**

We certify that we have completed the audit of the Authority and Group accounts of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council in accordance with the requirements of the Audit Commission Act 1998 and the Code of Audit Practice issued by the Audit Commission.

*Peter Chambers*

Peter Chambers (Senior Statutory Auditor)  
For and on behalf of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Appointed auditors  
101 Barbirolli Square  
Lower Mosley Street  
Manchester  
M2 3PW

29 September 2011

**Notes:**

- (a) The maintenance and integrity of the Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council website is the responsibility of the council; the work carried out by the auditors does not involve consideration of these matters and, accordingly, the auditors accept no responsibility for any changes that may have occurred to the financial statements since they were initially presented on the website.
- (b) Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

## 12 **GLOSSARY**

### **ACCOUNTABLE BODY**

Projects financed from Government / European resources in some instances require grant claims from recognised legal entities, especially when a partnership or voluntary organisation is involved. This accountable body (usually the local authority) is held responsible for the proper completion of grant claims, ensuring that appropriate financial systems are in place and to receive and distribute the grant.

### **ACCRUALS**

The concept that income and expenditure are recognised in the accounts as they are earned or incurred not as money is received or paid.

### **ACTUARIAL GAINS AND LOSSES**

For a defined benefit pension scheme, the changes in actuarial deficits or surpluses that arise because:

- (i) Events have not coincided with the actuarial assumptions made for the last valuation (Asset and Liability Gains and Losses); or
- (ii) The actuarial assumptions have changed.

### **AREA BASED GRANT (ABG)**

Area Based Grant is a grant that replaced the Local Area Agreement Grant and a number of specific grants from 2008/2009. Unlike the Local Area Agreement Grant and specific grants, ABG is a non-ringfenced general grant, with no conditions on its use imposed as part of the grant determination. This allows ABG to be accounted for in the Income and Expenditure Account as a general grant alongside Revenue Support Grant.

### **AMORTISATION**

The accounting technique of recognising a cost or item of income in the Income and Expenditure Account over a period of years rather than when the initial payment is made. Its purpose is to charge/credit the cost/income over the accounting periods that gain benefit for the respective item. The technique is supported by relevant accounting policies and practices.

### **BALANCES**

These represent accumulated monies of the Authority. Non-School General Fund balances may be utilised to reduce the amount to be met from Revenue Support Grant, NNDR and local taxpayers. School balances can be used by schools to finance future years expenditure.

### **BEST VALUE**

The Local Government Act 1999 introduced the principle of Best Value and places a statutory duty on authorities to provide economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the provision of its services.

### **BEST VALUE ACCOUNTING CODE OF PRACTICE (BVACOP)**

A CIPFA Code established to modernise the system of Local Authority accounting and reporting to ensure that it meets the changed and changing needs of modern Local Government; particularly the duty to secure and demonstrate best value in the provision of services.

BVACOP establishes 'proper practice' with regard to consistent financial reporting below the Statement of Accounts level and is statutory force in England by regulations made under the Local Government Act 2003.

**CAPITAL CHARGES**

A charge to service revenue accounts to reflect the cost of fixed assets used in the provision of services.

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

Capital expenditure is the acquisition of a fixed asset or expenditure which adds to the value of the existing fixed asset (e.g. building of a school). It can be spent either directly by the local authority or indirectly in the form of grants to other persons or bodies.

**CAPITAL RECEIPTS**

The proceeds from the sale of capital assets which, subject to various limitations, can be used to finance Capital Expenditure or to repay leasing charges or outstanding debt on assets originally financed through loan. A proportion of capital receipts may need to be set aside to meet future liabilities.

**CHARTERED INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC FINANCE AND ACCOUNTANCY (CIPFA)**

CIPFA is the leading professional accountancy body for public services, which has responsibility for setting accounting standards in Local Government.

**CODE OF PRACTICE ON LOCAL AUTHORITY ACCOUNTING IN GREAT BRITAIN (THE CODE)**

The Statement of Accounts is produced in accordance with CIPFA's Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in Great Britain, which is updated annually. The Code specifies the principles and practices of accounting required to prepare a Statement of Accounts which "presents fairly" the financial position and transactions of a local authority.

**COMMUNITY ASSETS**

These are assets that the Authority intends to hold indefinitely, have no determinable useful life and may have restrictions on their disposal. Examples include parks and historic buildings.

**CONTINGENT ASSET**

A contingent asset is a possible asset arising from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the local authority's control.

**CONTINGENT LIABILITY**

A condition that exists at the balance sheet date, where the outcome will be confirmed only on the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events. Where a material loss can be estimated with reasonable accuracy a contingent liability is accrued in the financial statements. If, however, a loss cannot be accurately estimated or the event is not considered sufficiently certain, it will be disclosed in a note to the balance sheet.

**CORPORATE AND DEMOCRATIC CORE**

The corporate and democratic core comprises all activities that local authorities engage in specifically because they are elected, multi-purpose authorities. The cost of these activities are thus over and above those which would be incurred by a series of independent, single purpose, nominated bodies managing the same services. There is therefore no logical basis for apportioning these costs to services.

**COUNCIL TAX**

A property based tax levied on all domestic properties in the Borough. The banding (and resultant sums due) is based on independent assessed property values. The Council sets levels of Council Tax on an annual basis under relevant statutory provisions.

**CREDITORS**

Amounts owed by the Authority for goods and services provided for which payment has not been made by the end of the financial year.

**CURRENT SERVICE COSTS (PENSIONS)**

The increase in the present value of a defined benefit scheme's liabilities expected to arise from employee service in the current year.

**CURTAILMENT**

For a defined benefit scheme, an event that reduces the expected years of future service of present employees or reduces for a number of employees the accrual of defined benefits for some or all of their future service. Curtailments include:

- (i) Termination of employees services earlier than expected, for example as a result of closing or discontinuing a segment of a business; and
- (ii) Termination of, or amendment to the terms of, a defined benefit scheme so that some or all of future service by current employees will no longer qualify for benefits or will qualify only for reduced benefits.

**DEBTORS**

Sums of money due to the Authority but not received by the end of the financial year.

**DEFERRED CAPITAL RECEIPTS**

Deferred Capital Receipts are derived from the sale of Assets receivable over an agreed period of time, principally mortgages relating to the sale of Council houses.

**DEFERRED CREDITS**

These represent capital income to be received in the future, when disposals have taken place, and deferred payments have been agreed e.g. the principal outstanding from the sale of Council houses.

**DEFINED BENEFIT SCHEME**

A pension or other retirement benefit scheme other than a defined contribution scheme. Usually, the scheme rules define the benefits independently of the contributions payable, and the benefits are not directly related to the investments of the scheme. The scheme may be funded or unfunded (including notionally funded).

**DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEME**

A pension or other retirement benefit scheme into which an employer pays regular contributions fixed as an amount or as a percentage of pay and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the scheme does not have sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current or prior periods.

**DEPRECIATED REPLACEMENT COST (DRC)**

A method of valuation that provides a recognised proxy for the market value of specialised properties.

**DEPRECIATION**

The measure of the wearing out, consumption, or other reduction in the useful life of a fixed asset, whether arising from use, effluxion of time or obsolescence through technological or other changes.

**DISCRETIONARY BENEFITS**

Retirement benefits that the employer has no legal, contractual or constructive obligation to award and which are awarded under the Authority's discretionary powers.

**EARMARKED RESERVES**

Earmarked reserves are created by setting resources aside for future events or to equalise expenditure between years. Earmarked reserves do not affect service expenditure in the year of creation.

**EMOLUMENTS**

Amounts paid to or receivable by an employee including expenses allowances chargeable to tax, and the estimated money value of any other benefits received by an employee other than in cash.

**EVENTS AFTER THE BALANCE SHEET DATE**

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, favourable or unfavourable, that occur between the Balance Sheet date and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue.

**EXISTING USE VALUE (EUV)**

The estimated amount for which a property should exchange on the date of valuation between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arms-length transaction after proper marketing wherein the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion assuming that the buyer is granted vacant possession of all parts of the property and disregarding potential alternative uses and any other characteristics that would cause its market value to differ from that needed to replace the remaining service potential at least cost.

**EXPECTED RATE OF RETURN (ON PENSIONS ASSETS)**

For a funded defined benefit scheme, the average rate of return, including both income and changes in fair value but net of scheme expenses, expected over the remaining life of the related obligation on the actual assets held by the scheme.

**FAIR VALUE**

The fair value of an asset is the price at which it could be exchanged in an arm's length transaction, less, where applicable, any grants receivable towards the purchase or use of the asset.

**FAIR FUNDING**

Under Section 48 of the School Standards Framework Act 1998, Local Education Authorities (LEAs) are required to have schemes dealing with the financing of schools. These govern the financial relationship between maintained schools and LEAs from the inception of the new funding framework on 1 April 1999

**FINANCE LEASE**

A lease that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a fixed asset to the lessee.

**FINANCIAL REPORTING STANDARDS (FRS)**

Financial Reporting Standards are issued by the Accounting Standards Board to provide authoritative guidance on accounting practice.

**FIXED ASSETS**

Assets that yield benefits to the Local Authority and the services it provides for a period of more than one year.

**GENERAL FUND**

This is the account where costs are charged for the year of the major functions for which the Authority is responsible (excluding the Collection Fund). Income to the Fund includes charges made by the Authority, specific Government and other grants and receipts from the Collection Fund.



**IMPAIRMENT**

A reduction in the value of a fixed asset below its carrying amount on the balance sheet.

**INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS**

These include facilities to enable other developments to take place, including roads, street lighting and coastal defence works.

**INTANGIBLE FIXED ASSET**

“Non-financial” fixed assets that do not have physical substance but are identifiable and are controlled by the Authority through custody or legal rights. Purchased intangibles (e.g. software licences) are capitalised at cost, whilst internally developed intangibles are only capitalised where there is a readily ascertainable market value for them.

**INTEREST COST (PENSIONS)**

For a defined benefit scheme, the expected increase during the period in the present value of the scheme liabilities because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.

**LIQUID RESOURCES**

Current asset investments that are readily disposable by the authority without disrupting its business and are either readily convertible to known amounts of cash at or close to the carrying amount or traded in an active market.

**LOCAL AUTHORITY BUSINESS GROWTH INITIATIVE (LABGI) GRANT**

An unringfenced grant from Central Government, which is paid to, Local Authorities based on a number of factors around local economic growth. The notion of the grant is that it provides additional incentives for Authorities to work in partnership with businesses and other key partners to maximise such growth.

**LOCAL MANAGEMENT OF SCHOOLS (FAIR FUNDING)**

The Authority is required to delegate responsibility for the management of a large proportion of its Nursery, Primary, Secondary and Special Schools budgets to schools. Individual schools are allocated a share of the budget through a formula mechanism, which distributes funds primarily on the basis of age weighted pupil numbers.

**LONG-TERM CONTRACTS**

A contract entered into for the design, manufacture or construction of a single substantial asset or the provision of a service (or a combination of assets or services which together constitute a single project), where the time taken substantially to complete the contract is such that the contract activity falls into different accounting periods. Some contracts with a shorter duration than one year should be accounted for as long-term contracts if they are sufficiently material to the activity of the period.

**MARKET VALUE**

The estimated amount for which a property should exchange on the date of valuation between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arms-length transaction after proper marketing wherein the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion.

**MINIMUM REVENUE PROVISION**

This is an amount, required by the Local Government Act 2003 that has to be set aside from revenue for the repayment of external loans. This is calculated by applying specified percentage rates to the Authority's Capital Financing Requirement (after taking account of adjustments).

**NATIONAL NON-DOMESTIC RATES (NNDR)**

These are often referred to as Business Rates, and are a levy on business properties based on a national rate in the pound applied to the 'rateable value' of the property. The Government determines that national rate poundage, Local Authorities collect the sums due, but the proceeds are pooled (paid over) to Central Government who redistributes the sums back to Authorities on a pro-rata basis to the Authority's population.

**NET BOOK VALUE**

The amount at which fixed assets are included in the balance sheet, i.e. their historical cost or current value less the cumulative amount provided for depreciation.

**NET CURRENT REPLACEMENT COST**

The cost of replacing or recreating the particular asset in its existing condition and in its existing use, i.e. the cost of its replacement or of the nearest equivalent asset, adjusted to reflect the current condition of the existing asset.

**NET REALISEABLE VALUE**

The open market value of the asset in its existing use (or open market value in the case of non-operational assets), less the expenses to be incurred in realising the asset.

**NON-OPERATIONAL ASSETS**

These are assets, which are held by the authority but not directly occupied, used or consumed in the delivery of services. Examples include assets that are surplus to requirements, pending sale or redevelopment.

**OPERATING LEASES**

In an operating lease, the ownership of the asset remains with the leasing company and the annual rent is charged to the annual service account. Expenditure financed by operating leases does not count against capital allocations.

**OPERATIONAL ASSETS**

These are assets that are held and occupied, used or consumed in the direct delivery of services for which the Authority is responsible.

**PAST SERVICE COST / GAIN**

For a defined benefit scheme, the increase or reduction in the present value of the scheme liabilities related to employees service in prior periods arising in the current period as a result of the revision of scheme benefits.

**POOLED BUDGET**

Arrangement permissible under the Health Act 1999 and National Health Service Act 2006 that provides an opportunity for partners to bring money together, in a discrete fund, to pay for the services that are an agreed part of the pooled fund arrangement for the client group who are to benefit from one or all of the services. Instead of users being inconvenienced by disputes about Health and Local Authority responsibilities, organisations will agree at the outset the range of Health and Local Government services to be purchased and provided from a pooled fund.

**PRECEPT**

This is a charge issued by the Merseyside Police Authority, Merseyside Fire and Civil Defence Authority (and Parish Councils where appropriate), which is collected by the Council on their behalf by adding the precept to its own Council Tax.

**PRIOR YEAR ADJUSTMENTS**

Those material adjustments applicable to prior years arising from changes in accounting policies and from the correction of fundamental errors. They do not include normal recurring corrections and adjustments of accounting estimates made in prior years.

**PROVISIONS**

Provisions represent sums set aside for liabilities or losses, which are certain to arise but, owing to their inherent nature, cannot be quantified with any certainty.

**RELATED PARTY TRANSACTION**

A related party transaction is the transfer of assets or liabilities or the performance of services by, to or for a related party irrespective of whether a charge is made. Related party transactions include the provision of services to a related party.

The materiality of related party transactions should be judged not only in terms of their significance to the authority, but also in relation to its related party.

**REMUNERATION**

All sums paid to or receivable by an employee and sums due by way of expenses allowances (as far as those sums are chargeable to UK income tax) and the money value of any other benefits received other than in cash. Pension contributions payable by the employer are excluded.

**RESERVES**

A reserve is an amount, which has been set aside for a specific purpose in one financial year and carried forward to meet expenditure in future years. Reserves include earmarked reserves set aside for specific policy purposes and balances that represent resources set aside for purposes such as general contingencies and cash flow management.

**RETIREMENT BENEFITS**

All forms of consideration given by an employer in exchange for services rendered by employees that are payable after the completion of employment. Retirement benefits do not include termination benefits payable as a result of either: -

- i. An employer's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date, or
- ii. An employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits, because these are not given in exchange for services rendered by employees.

**REVENUE SUPPORT GRANT (RSG)**

This is a Government grant in aid of Local Authority services generally. It is based on the Government's assessment of how much an authority needs to spend in order to provide a standard level of service.

**REVENUE EXPENDITURE**

This is money spent on the day-to-day running costs of providing services (e.g. salary costs). It is usually of a constantly recurring nature and produces no permanent asset.

**SCHEME LIABILITIES**

The liabilities of a defined benefit scheme for outgoings due after the valuation date. Scheme liabilities measured using the projected unit method reflect the benefits that the employer is committed to provide for service up to the valuation date.

**SECTION 52 / 106 AGREEMENTS**

The Council is able to restrict or regulate the development or use of land by requiring that a developer deposit funds with the Authority when granting planning permission. The funds are either used directly by the Authority to undertake work, such as providing access from the existing highway to a new development, or held as a deposit which is refundable to the developer when the conditions attached to the planning permission, such as landscaping work, are complied with. The statutory basis for such agreements is currently contained within Section 106 of the 1990 Town and Country Planning Act and previously, within Section 52 of the 1971 Town and Country Planning Act.

**SET ASIDE CAPITAL RECEIPTS**

These are receipts that have to be reserved under the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 and can only be used to repay external debt or in substitution for new external borrowing.

**SETTLEMENT**

An irrevocable action that relieves the employer of the primary responsibility for a pension obligation and eliminates significant risks relating to the obligation and the assets used to effect the settlement. Settlement includes the transfer of scheme assets and liabilities relating to a group of employees leaving the Authority's scheme.

**SPECIFIC GOVERNMENT GRANTS**

These are designed to aid particular services or reimburse the costs of payments made to claimants. Examples of specific grants include Dedicated Schools Grant, Standards Fund and Housing and Council Tax Benefit Subsidy. Assistance may also be given in aid of specific capital expenditure, e.g. Housing Market Renewal Grant and Stronger Safer Communities Fund.

**USABLE CAPITAL RECEIPTS**

These are receipts which, after allowing for the proportion to be set aside, may be used to finance capital expenditure.

**USEFUL LIFE**

The period over which the Local Authority will derive benefits from the use of a fixed asset.

## 13 **ABBREVIATIONS**

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| ABG     | Area Based Grant  |
| BVACOP  | Best Value Accounting Code of Practice                      |
| CAA     | Comprehensive Area Assessment                               |
| CDC     | Corporate and Democratic Core                               |
| CFM     | Community Foundation for Merseyside                         |
| CIA     | Chief Internal Auditor                                      |
| CIPFA   | Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy       |
| CPA     | Comprehensive Performance Assessment                        |
| DRC     | Depreciated Replacement Cost                                |
| DSG     | Dedicated Schools Grant                                     |
| DWP     | Department of Work and Pensions                             |
| EUV     | Existing Use Value  |
| FRS     | Financial Reporting Standard                                |
| HCF&ICT | Head of Corporate Finance and ICT                           |
| HMRC    | HM Revenue and Customs                                      |
| HMRI    | Housing Market Renewal Initiative                           |
| HR      | Human Resources   |
| HRA     | Housing Revenue Account                                     |
| ICT     | Information and Communication Technology                    |
| IIP     | Investors in People   |
| IFRIC   | International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee |
| IFRS    | International Financial Reporting Standards                 |
| LAA     | Local Area Agreement  |
| LABGI   | Local Authority Business Growth Incentive                   |
| LASAAC  | Local Authority (Scotland) Accounts Advisory Committee      |
| LEA     | Local Education Authority                                   |
| LGPS    | Local Government Pension Scheme                             |
| MBC     | Metropolitan Borough Council                                |
| MPC     | Merseyside Probation Committee                              |
| MPF     | Merseyside Pension Fund                                     |
| MRICS   | Member of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors      |

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| MSR    | Major Service Review                        |
| NHS    | National Health Service                     |
| NNDR   | National Non-Domestic Rates                 |
| PFI    | Private Finance Initiative                  |
| PLC    | Public Limited Company                      |
| PP&E   | Property, Plant and Equipment               |
| PWLB   | Public Works and Loans Board                |
| RICS   | Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors    |
| RSG    | Revenue Support Grant                       |
| SBP    | Sefton Borough Partnership                  |
| SLT    | Strategic Leadership Team                   |
| SOLACE | Society of Local Authority Chief Executives |
| SORP   | Statement of Recommended Practice           |
| TPS    | Teachers' Pension Scheme                    |
| VAT    | Value Added Tax                             |
| VOA    | Valuation Office Agency                     |

## 14 **USEFUL ADDRESSES**

Additional financial information on Sefton MBC and related organisations is usually available at libraries throughout the Borough and on our website ([www.sefton.gov.uk](http://www.sefton.gov.uk)). Further copies are also available upon request to the following addresses.

### **Sefton Council**

Head of Corporate Finance and ICT,  
Magdalen House  
30 Trinity Road  
Bootle  
L20 3NJ

### **Sefton New Directions**

Sefton New Directions Limited Annual Financial Statements can be obtained from:

Sefton New Directions Limited Head Office,  
Third Floor,  
Investment Centre,  
Stanley Road,  
Bootle  
L20 3EF

### **Pension Fund Information**

The Merseyside Pension Fund's Annual Report can be obtained from:

The Pension Manager  
Merseyside Pension Fund,  
PO Box 120,  
7<sup>th</sup> Floor,  
Castle Chambers,  
43 Castle Street,  
Liverpool  
L69 2NW

## **CONTACT US**

If you have any questions or comments on the Statement of Accounts please write to the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT at the above address. We would particularly like to hear from you if you have any suggestions on how the accounts could be improved.

If you would like to access a copy of the Statement of Accounts in a different format, e.g. in a language other than English, in large print or a speaking version, please contact the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT at the above address who will try to provide the information in the required format.

